

STATE FIRE TRAINING

---



COURSE  
INFORMATION  
AND  
REQUIRED  
MATERIALS  
MANUAL

January 2019





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

PO Box 944246, Sacramento CA 94244-2460

## Table of Contents

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Table of Contents.....  | i  |
| COMMAND COURSES.....  | 5  |
| Chief Fire Officer 3D: Emergency Service Delivery Responsibilities (2014) ..... | 5  |
| Company Officer 2D: All-Risk Command Operations (2014) .....                    | 7  |
| Company Officer 2E: Wildland Incident Operations (2014).....                    | 9  |
| Executive Chief Fire Officer 4D: Emergency Services Delivery (2014).....        | 11 |
| Incident Management of Major Fires (2015) .....                                 | 13 |
| Incident Management of the Fire Fighter Emergency (2016).....                   | 15 |
| COMMUNITY RISK OFFICER COURSES.....   | 16 |
| Community Risk Educator (2014) .....  | 16 |
| Community Risk Officer (2014).....  | 18 |
| Community Risk Specialist (2014) .....  | 20 |
| DRIVER/OPERATOR COURSES.....  | 22 |
| Aerial Apparatus Operations (2015).....   | 22 |
| Basic Emergency Vehicle Operations (1996).....                                  | 24 |
| Basic Pump Operations (1993) .....  | 25 |
| Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1A: Driver/Operator (2015) .....                 | 27 |
| Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1B: Pumping Apparatus Operations (2015) .....    | 29 |
| Tillered Apparatus Operations (2015) .....                                      | 31 |
| Water Tender Operations (2015) .....  | 32 |
| Wildland Fire Apparatus Operations (2015).....                                  | 34 |
| FIRE FIGHTING/RESCUE COURSES .....  | 36 |
| Animal Technical Rescue Awareness (2017).....                                   | 36 |
| Animal Technical Rescue Technician (2017) .....                                 | 38 |
| Confined Space Rescue Awareness (1995) .....                                    | 41 |
| Emergency Response to Alternative Fuel Vehicles (2010) .....                    | 42 |
| Fire Control 1: Basic Fire Chemistry (1996).....                                | 43 |
| Fire Control 2: Basic Operations – Structural (1996) .....                      | 44 |
| Fire Control 3A: Structural Fire Fighting in Acquired Structures (2009) .....   | 45 |
| Fire Control 3B: Structural Fire Fighting in Live-fire Simulators (2009) .....  | 46 |
| Fire Control 4: Controlling Ignitable Liquids and Gases (2015).....             | 47 |
| Fire Control 5: Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (1988).....                   | 49 |
| Fire Control 6: Wildland Fire Fighting Essentials (1992) .....                  | 51 |
| Fire Control 7: Wildland Fire Fighting.....                                     | 52 |
| Fire Fighter I (2013) .....   | 53 |
| Fire Fighter II (2013) .....  | 56 |
| Fire Fighter Survival (2010).....   | 58 |
| Fireline Safety Awareness for Hired Vendors (2011) .....                        | 60 |
| Large Animal Rescue Operational (2003).....                                     | 62 |
| Low Angle Rope Rescue Operational (2007).....                                   | 64 |
| Motion Picture/Television – Fire Safety Officer (2012).....                     | 66 |
| Open Water Rescuer – Basic (2014) .....   | 68 |
| Personal Watercraft Rescue Operations (1996) .....                              | 69 |
| Photovoltaic Training (2010) .....  | 70 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

PO Box 944246, Sacramento CA 94244-2460

|  |    |
|--|----|
| RIC Operations (2011) .....  | 71 |
| Rescue Boat Operations (1998).....   | 73 |
| River and Flood Water Rescue (1996).....   | 75 |
| Tire Fire Prevention and Suppression (2004) .....                                  | 76 |
| Trench Rescue.....   | 77 |
| Vehicle Extrication (2015) .....   | 78 |
| HAZ MAT COURSES .....  | 79 |
| Hazardous Materials First Responder Awareness Level (2007) .....                   | 79 |
| Hazardous Materials First Responder Operational Level (2007) .....                 | 80 |
| Hazardous Materials First Responder Operational Level, Decontamination (2007)..... | 81 |
| ICS COURSES.....   | 82 |
| Advanced All-Hazards Incident Management – AAIM (2012) .....                       | 82 |
| I-200: Basic ICS (2006).....   | 85 |
| I-300: Intermediate ICS (2007).....  | 86 |
| I-400: Advanced ICS (2006).....  | 87 |
| S-130: Fire Fighter Training (2003) .....  | 88 |
| S-131: Fire Fighter Type 1 Training (2004) .....                                   | 88 |
| S-190: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior (2006) .....                         | 88 |
| S-200: Initial Attack Incident Commander (2007) .....                              | 88 |
| S-203: Introduction to Incident Information (2008).....                            | 88 |
| S-212: Wildland Fire Chainsaws (2004).....   | 89 |
| S-215: Fire Operations in the Wildland/Urban Interface (2003) .....                | 89 |
| S-219 Firing Operations (2014) (formerly S-234) .....                              | 89 |
| S-230: Crew Boss – Single Resource (2004) .....                                    | 90 |
| S-231: Engine Boss (2004) .....  | 90 |
| S-234 Ignition Operations (2009) .....   | 90 |
| S-244: Field Observer (2007) .....   | 91 |
| S-245: Display Processor (2007) .....  | 91 |
| S-270: Basic Air Operations (2003).....  | 91 |
| S-290: Intermediate Wildland Fire Behavior (2007) .....                            | 91 |
| S-300: Extended Attack Incident Commander (2008).....                              | 92 |
| S-330: Task Force/Strike Team Leader (2005).....                                   | 92 |
| S-336: Tactical Decision Making in Wildland Fire (2004) .....                      | 92 |
| S-339: Division/Group Supervisor (2006).....                                       | 92 |
| S-346: Situation Unit Leader (2008) .....  | 93 |
| S-349: Resources Unit Leader/Demobilization Unit Leader (2008) .....               | 93 |
| S-355: Ground Support Unit Leader (2000).....                                      | 93 |
| S-356: Supply Unit Leader (2001) .....   | 94 |
| S-358: Communications Unit Leader (2008) .....                                     | 94 |
| S-359: Medical Unit Leader (2000) .....  | 94 |
| S-360: Finance/Administration Unit Leader (2001) .....                             | 94 |
| S-390: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations (2006).....             | 95 |
| S-400: Incident Commander (2002) .....   | 95 |
| S-403: Information Officer (2001).....   | 95 |
| S-404: Safety Officer (2002).....  | 95 |
| S-420: Command and General Staff (2002) .....                                      | 96 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

PO Box 944246, Sacramento CA 94244-2460

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| S-430: Operations Section Chief (2006) .....                                      | 96  |
| S-440: Planning Section Chief (2001) .....  | 96  |
| S-445: Incident Training Specialist (2009).....                                   | 97  |
| S-450: Logistics Section Chief (2002) .....                                       | 97  |
| S-460: Finance/Administration Section Chief (2001) .....                          | 97  |
| S-490: Advanced Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations (2008) .....                  | 97  |
| S-491: Intermediate National Fire Danger Rating System (2003) .....               | 98  |
| Terrorism Liaison Officer – Basic (2013).....                                     | 99  |
| ICS-ALL HAZARD COURSES .....  | 101 |
| AH-221: Damage Inspection Specialist (DINS) (2018) .....                          | 101 |
| AH-321: Damage Inspection Manager (DINM) (2018) .....                             | 103 |
| AH-330: Strike Team/Task Force Leader All Hazards (2017) .....                    | 105 |
| S-330: Task Force/Strike Team Leader All Risk (2002) .....                        | 107 |
| S-339: Division/Group Supervisor All Risk (2000).....                             | 109 |
| S-430: Operations Section Chief All Risk (2000) .....                             | 111 |
| INSTRUCTOR COURSES .....  | 112 |
| Ethical Leadership in the Classroom (2007) .....                                  | 112 |
| Certification Examination Evaluator Training (2016) .....                         | 113 |
| Instructor I: Instructional Methodology (2014) .....                              | 115 |
| Instructor II: Instructional Development (2014) .....                             | 117 |
| Instructor III: Instructional Program Management (2014) .....                     | 119 |
| Instructional Techniques for Company Officers .....                               | 121 |
| Regional Instructor Orientation .....   | 122 |
| Techniques of Evaluation (2017) .....   | 123 |
| INVESTIGATION COURSES .....   | 125 |
| Fire Investigation 1A: Basic Fire Investigation (2017) .....                      | 125 |
| Fire Investigation 1B: Evidence and Documentation (2017) .....                    | 127 |
| Fire Investigation 1C: Preparation for Legal Proceedings (2017).....              | 129 |
| MANAGEMENT COURSES .....  | 131 |
| Chief Fire Officer 3A: Human Resource Management (2014).....                      | 131 |
| Chief Fire Officer 3B: Budget and Fiscal Responsibilities (2014).....             | 133 |
| Chief Fire Officer 3C: General Administration Functions (2014) .....              | 134 |
| Company Officer 2A: Human Resource Management (2014).....                         | 135 |
| Company Officer 2B: General Administrative Functions (2014).....                  | 137 |
| Executive Chief Fire Officer 4A: Human Resource Management (2014) .....           | 139 |
| Executive Chief Fire Officer 4B: Community & Government Relations (2014).....     | 141 |
| Executive Chief Fire Officer 4C: Administration (2014) .....                      | 142 |
| Executive Chief Fire Officer 4E: Health and Safety (2014) .....                   | 144 |
| Fire Service Labor/Management Relations (2017).....                               | 145 |
| Fire Service Supervision: Increasing Personal Effectiveness .....                 | 147 |
| Fire Service Supervision: Increasing Team Effectiveness .....                     | 148 |
| Volunteer Fire Service Management.....  | 149 |
| MECHANIC COURSES .....  | 150 |
| Emergency Vehicle Technician 1A: Emergency Vehicle Technician 101 (2018) .....    | 150 |
| Emergency Vehicle Technician 1B: Chassis Systems and Components (2018).....       | 152 |
| Emergency Vehicle Technician 1C: Cab and Body Systems and Components (2018) ..... | 153 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

PO Box 944246, Sacramento CA 94244-2460

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Emergency Vehicle Technician 1D: Electrical Systems A (2018) .....                                      | 155 |
| Emergency Vehicle Technician 1E: Pumps and Accessories (2018) .....                                     | 156 |
| Emergency Vehicle Technician 1F: Tanks and Accessories (2018) .....                                     | 158 |
| Emergency Vehicle Technician 2A: Electrical Systems B (2018) .....                                      | 160 |
| Emergency Vehicle Technician 3A: Fleet Specifications and Records (2018) .....                          | 161 |
| Emergency Vehicle Technician 3B: Human Resource Management (2018) .....                                 | 163 |
| Fire Mechanic 1: Fire Pumps and Accessories (2004) .....  | 165 |
| Fire Mechanic 2A: Fire Apparatus Electrical Systems (2004) .....  | 166 |
| Fire Mechanic 2B: Allison Transmissions (2004) .....  | 167 |
| Fire Mechanic 3A: Ambulance Service and Maintenance (2004) .....  | 168 |
| Fire Mechanic 3B: Aerial Apparatus (2004) .....   | 169 |
| PREVENTION COURSES .....  | 170 |
| Company Officer 2C: Fire Inspections and Investigations (2014) .....                                    | 170 |
| Fire Inspector 1A: Duties and Administration (2010) .....   | 171 |
| Fire Inspector 1B: Fire and Life Safety (2010) .....  | 173 |
| Fire Inspector 1C: Field Inspection (2010) .....  | 175 |
| Fire Inspector 1D: Field Inspection – California Specific (2010) .....                                  | 177 |
| Fire Inspector 2A: Fire Prevention Administration (2010) .....  | 179 |
| Fire Inspector 2B: Fire and Life Safety Requirements (2010) .....                                       | 181 |
| Fire Inspector 2C: Inspecting New and Existing Fire & Life Safety Systems and Equipment<br>(2010) ..... | 183 |
| Fire Inspector 2D: Hazardous Materials, Operations, and Processes (2010) .....                          | 185 |
| Fire Marshal 1A: Administration and Professional Development (2018) .....                               | 187 |
| Fire Marshal 1B: Community Relations & Fire and Life Safety Education (2018) .....                      | 189 |
| Fire Marshal 1C: Fire Investigation Program Management (2018) .....                                     | 191 |
| Fire Marshal 1D: Community Risk Reduction Program Management (2018) .....                               | 193 |
| Fire Marshal 1E: Regulatory Program Management (2018) .....   | 195 |
| Motion Picture/Television Fire Safety Officer .....   | 197 |
| Outdoor Aerial Public Fireworks Display (2014) .....  | 199 |
| Plan Examiner 1A: Building Plan Review (2015) .....   | 201 |
| Plan Examiner 1B: Fire Protection and Life Safety System Plan Review (2015) .....                       | 203 |
| Plan Examiner 1C: Hazards and Special Operations Plan Review (2015) .....                               | 205 |
| Proximate Audience Pyrotechnics (2011) .....  | 207 |
| Statutes and Regulations (2015) .....   | 208 |
| TECHNICAL RESCUE COURSES .....  | 209 |
| Confined Space Rescue Technician (2008) .....   | 209 |
| Rescue Systems 1 (2010) .....   | 211 |
| Rescue Systems 2: Advanced Rescue Skills (2010) .....   | 213 |
| Rescue System 3: Structural Collapse Technician (2012) .....  | 215 |
| Rope Rescue Technician (2013) .....   | 216 |
| Trench Rescue Technician (2014) .....   | 217 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COMMAND COURSES

CFSTES

**Course:** Chief Fire Officer 3D: Emergency Service Delivery Responsibilities (2014)  
**Hours:** 24  
**Designed For:** The certified Company Officer advancing to the Chief Fire Officer classification  
**Description:** This course provides students with a basic knowledge of the emergency service requirements related to the roles and responsibilities of a Chief Fire Officer including developing a plan for the integration of fire services resources, developing an agency resource contingency plan, evaluating incident facilities, supervising multiple resources, developing and utilizing an incident action plan, obtaining incident information to facilitate transfer of command, developing and conducting a post-incident analysis, and maintaining incident records.  
**Prerequisites:** Meet the educational requirements for Company Officer  
**Certification:** Chief Fire Officer  
**Class Size:** 25  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                                      | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|---------|
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9780763779290)                                    |                                      | 1 <sup>ST</sup>   | JB      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                                      |   |         |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9780763779290)                                    |                                      | 1 <sup>ST</sup>   | JB      |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor’s Toolkit CD<br>ISBN: 9780763798390           |                                      | --  | JB      |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructors Test Bank CD<br>ISBN: 9780763798406          |                                      | --  | JB      |
| ▪ Incident Response Pocket Guide (ISBN: NFES 001077)  |                                      | 2010  | NWCG    |
| ▪ Firescope Field Operations Guide, ICS 420-1, Incident Command System                            |                                      | 2012  | FS      |
| ▪ Firescope ICS forms   |                                      | CURRENT   | FS      |
| ▪ NFPA 1051 Standards for Wildland Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications (ISBN: 9781455903047) |                                      | 2012  | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1021 Standards for Fire Officer Professional Qualifications (ISBN: 9781616653330)          |                                      | 2009  | NFPA    |
| ▪ National Incident Management System (NIMS)  |                                      | --  | NIMS    |
| VENDORS   |                                      |   |         |
| JB  | Jones & Bartlett - 800-832-0034      | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com">http://www.jblearning.com</a> |         |
| NWCG  | National Wildfire Coordinating Group | <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">http://www.nwcg.gov</a>             |         |
| FS  | Firescope                            | <a href="http://www.firescope.org/">http://www.firescope.org/</a> |         |
| NFPA  | National Fire Protection Association | <a href="http://www.nfpa.org/">http://www.nfpa.org/</a>           |         |
| NIMS  | National Incident Management System  | <a href="http://www.fema.gov">http://www.fema.gov</a>             |         |
| CHIEF FIRE OFFICER 3D COURSE CONTENT  |                                      |   |         |

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Executive Chief Officer Certification Process





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## CHIEF FIRE OFFICER 3D COURSE CONTENT (cont'd)

### Unit 2: Emergency Service Resources

- Topic 2-1: Developing a Plan for the Integration of Fire Services Resources
- Topic 2-2: Developing an Agency Resource Contingency Plan

### Unit 3: Emergency Service Response

- Topic 3-1: Evaluating Incident Facilities
- Topic 3-2: Supervising Multiple Resources
- Topic 3-3: Developing and Utilizing an Incident Action Plan
- Topic 3-4: Obtaining Incident Information to Facilitate Transfer of Command
- Topic 3-5: Developing and Conducting a Post-Incident Analysis
- Topic 3-6: Maintaining Incident Records

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

## January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Company Officer 2D: All-Risk Command Operations (2014)

**Hours:** 40 (see course plan for breakdown)

**Designed For:** Aspiring company officers

**Description:** This course provides information on conducting incident size-up, developing and implementing an initial plan of action involving single and multiunit operations for various types of emergency incidents to mitigate the situation following agency safety procedures, conducting preincident planning, and develop and conduct a post-incident analysis.

**Prerequisites:** Meet the educational requirements for Fire Fighter II  
ICS-200.B: Incident Command System for Single Resources and Initial Action Incidents  
Hazardous Material Incident Commander (as offered by the California Specialized Training Institute)

**Certification:** Fire Officer (Level I and II)

**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests. Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.

**Max. Class Size:** 32

**Student/** 32:1 (lecture)

**Instructor Ratio:** 10:1 (lab)

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |   | EDITION         | VENDORS   |
|---|---|-----------------|---|
| ▪ The required textbook chosen by the instructor  |   | --              | --  |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |   |                 |   |
| ▪ Fire and Emergency Services Company Officer (ISBN: 0879392819)                        |   | 4 <sup>TH</sup> | IFSTA   |
| <b>AND/OR</b> Fire Officer: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9781449600621)               |   | 3 <sup>RD</sup> | JB  |
| ▪ Firescope Field Operations Guide ICS 420-1 (FOG Manual) Chap. 15, Chap 16, and Chap20 |   | --              | --  |
| ▪ NFPA 1600, Standard on Disaster/Emergency Management and Business Continuity Programs |   | --              | NFPA  |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources   |   | 2013            | SFT   |
| VENDORS   |   |                 |   |
| IFSTA   | International Fire Service Training Association |                 | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |
| JB  | Jones and Bartlett                              |                 | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |
| NFPA  | National Fire Protection Association            |                 |   |
| SFT   | Online Instructor Resources                     |                 | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |
| COMPANY OFFICER 2D COURSE CONTENT   |   |                 |   |

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Officer Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definition of Duty





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COMPANY OFFICER 2D COURSE CONTENT

### Unit 2: Emergency Service Delivery

- Topic 2-1: Developing an Initial Plan of Action
- Topic 2-2: Implementing a Plan of Action
- Topic 2-3: Developing and Conducting a Post-Incident Analysis
- Topic 2-4: Identifying Elements of an Operational Plan to Mitigate an Incident
- Topic 2-5: Writing a Report Identifying Service Demand Causes

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Company Officer 2E: Wildland Incident Operations (2014)

**Hours:** 40 (see course plan for breakdown)

**Designed For:** Aspiring company officers

**Description:** This course provides information on evaluating and reporting incident conditions, analyzing incident needs, developing and implementing a plan of action to deploy incident resources completing all operations to suppress a wildland fire, establishing an incident command post, creating an incident action plan, and completing incident records and reports.

**Prerequisites:** Meet the educational requirements for Fire Fighter II  
All Risk Command Operations for Company Officers  
S-290 Intermediate Fire Behavior (classroom delivery only)

**Certification:** Fire Officer (Level I and II)

**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests. Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.

**Max. Class Size:** 32

**Student/** 32:1 (lecture)

**Instructor Ratio:** 10:1 (lab)

**Instructor Level** Current State Fire Training registered instructor for Command 1C

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |                                      | EDITION   | VENDORS          |
|--|--------------------------------------|---|------------------|
| ▪ Command 1C Student Manual  |                                      | 2013  | SFT <sup>1</sup> |
| ▪ Wildland Fire Incident Management Guide (NFES 002943)                          |                                      | 2014  | NWCG             |
| ▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide   |                                      | CURRENT   | FS               |
| ▪ Incident Response Pocket Guide (NFES 1077)                                     |                                      | CURRENT   | NWCG             |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |                                      |   |                  |
| ▪ Command 1C Student Manual  |                                      | 2013  | SFT <sup>1</sup> |
| ▪ Wildland Fire Incident Management Guide (NFES 002943)                          |                                      | 2014  | NWCG             |
| ▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide   |                                      | CURRENT   | FS               |
| ▪ Incident Response Pocket Guide (NFES 1077)                                     |                                      | CURRENT   | NWCG             |
| ▪ CAL FIRE Wildland Urban Interface Operating Principles                         |                                      | CURRENT   | CAL FIRE         |
| ▪ S 200 Instructor Guide: Initial Attack Incident Commander (NFES 2903)          |                                      | CURRENT   | NWCG             |
| ▪ S 200 Instructor Guide: Initial Attack Incident Commander (NFES 2903) (CD-ROM) |                                      | CURRENT   | NWCG             |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources (i.e. Activities, etc.)                            |                                      | 2014  | SFT <sup>2</sup> |
| VENDORS  |                                      |   |                  |
| NWCG   | National Wildfire Coordinating Group | <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov/">http://www.nwcg.gov/</a>           |                  |
| FS   | Firescope                            | <a href="http://www.firescope.org/">http://www.firescope.org/</a> |                  |
| CAL FIRE   | CAL FIRE                             | <a href="http://calfire.ca.gov/">http://calfire.ca.gov/</a>       |                  |
| SFT <sup>2</sup>   | Online Instructor Resources          | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                   |                  |
| COMPANY OFFICER 2E COURSE CONTENT  |                                      |   |                  |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Officer Certification Process



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COMPANY OFFICER 2E COURSE CONTENT

### Unit 2: Wildland Fire Officer

- Topic 2-2: Developing Reports on Conditions
- Topic 2-3: Formulating an Incident Action Plan
- Topic 2-4: Evaluating and Reporting Ongoing Incident Conditions
- Topic 2-5: Establishing an Incident Command Post
- Topic 2-6: Providing for Emergency Medical Treatment
- Topic 2-7: Deploying Resources to Suppress a Wildland Fire
- Topic 2-8: Updating Supervisors, Crew Members, and Adjoining Personnel
- Topic 2-9: Analyzing Incident Needs
- Topic 2-10: Providing for Assigned Resources' Needs
- Topic 2-11: Providing Information to the Replacement Incident Commander
- Topic 2-12: Deploying Resources to Mop Up a Wildland Fire
- Topic 2-13: Completing Wildland Fire Suppression Operations
- Topic 2-14: Evaluating Assigned Personnel
- Topic 2-15: Verifying Personnel Qualifications
- Topic 2-16: Evaluating Job Performance
- Topic 2-17: Maintaining Wildland Incident Records
- Topic 2-18: Completing Personnel Time and Equipment Use Records
- Topic 2-19: Preparing Final Incident Reports
- Topic 2-20: Responding to Requests for Incident Information

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Executive Chief Fire Officer 4D: Emergency Services Delivery (2014)

**Hours:** 38:30

**Designed For:** Executive Chief Fire Officer Candidate

**Description:** This course provides the skills and knowledge needed for the Executive Chief Fire Officer to perform his/her duties safely, effectively, and competently. The overarching themes of this curriculum are developing a comprehensive disaster plan and a comprehensive plan for the organization to operate at a civil disturbance.

**Prerequisites:** Meet educational requirements for Chief Fire Officer

**Certification:** Executive Chief Fire Officer

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 24

**Inst./Stud. Ratio:** 1:24

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                      |  | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|--|---|---------|
| ▪   | Required textbook chosen by the instructor   | --  | Various |
| ▪   | Access to a computer and printer   | --  | --      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                   |  |   |         |
| ▪   | Chief Officer Principles and Practice, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763779290 <b>OR</b><br>Chief Fire Officer's Desk Reference, Jones & Bartlett Publishers, ISBN: 9780763729356 <b>OR</b><br>Managing Fire and Emergency Services, ICMA Publications, ISBN: 9780873267632 | --  | JBL     |
|   |  | --  | JBL     |
|   |  | --  | ICMA    |
| ▪   | Activity   | --  | SFT     |
| REFERENCE MANUAL OPTIONS                        |  |   |         |
| ▪   | Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor's Toolkit CD-ROM (International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr Edition, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798390)   | --  | JBL     |
| ▪   | Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor's Test Bank CD-ROM (International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr Edition, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798406)   | --  | JBL     |
| VENDORS   |  |   |         |
| JBL   | Jones & Bartlett Learning  | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |         |
| ICMA  | International City/County Management Association   | <a href="http://www.icma.org">www.icma.org</a>                      |         |
| SFT   | State Fire Training  | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |
| EXECUTIVE CHIEF FIRE OFFICER 4D COURSE CONTENT* |  |   |         |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Executive Chief Fire Officer Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definition of Duty for Executive Chief Fire Officer

## Unit 2: Emergency Services Delivery

- Topic 2-1: Developing a Comprehensive Disaster Plan
- Topic 2-2: Developing a Comprehensive Civil Disturbance Plan



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Incident Management of Major Fires (2015)  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** Incident commanders  
**Description:** This course provides knowledge, skills, and abilities for those who are responsible for command and control of dynamic and complex fireground emergencies.  
**Prerequisites:** Intermediate Incident Command System (I-300)  
**Certification:** None  
**Standard:** Attend all classes and participate in all activities.  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Student/** 30:1 Lecture  
**Instructor Ratio:** 10:1 Scenarios/Skills  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |   | EDITION             | VENDORS   |
|--|---|---------------------|---|
| ▪ <i>Evidence-Based Practices for Strategic and Tactical Firefighting</i> , Jones and Bartlett, 2016, ISBN: 978-1-284-08410-8    |   | 1 <sup>st</sup> ed. | JB  |
| ▪ <i>Structural Firefighting: Strategy and Tactics</i> , Jones and Bartlett, 2008, ISBN: 978-0-7637-5168-5                       |   | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed. | JB  |
| ▪ <i>Fire Command, Second Edition</i> , by Alan V. Brunacini, Across the Streets Production, 2002, ISBN: 0-87765-500-6           |   | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed. | NFPA  |
| ▪ Incident Command System Publication: Structure Fire Operations, ICS-500  |   | 2015                | FS  |
| ▪ Firefighter Incident Safety and Accountability Guidelines, ICS 910   |   | 2013                | FS  |
| ▪ FIRESCOPE Field Operations Guide, ICS 420-1, 2012 or latest version  |   | 2012                | FS  |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |   |                     |   |
| ▪ <i>Evidence-Based Practices for Strategic and Tactical Firefighting</i> , Jones and Bartlett, 2016, ISBN: 978-1-284-08410-8    |   | 1 <sup>st</sup> ed. | JB  |
| ▪ <i>Structural Firefighting: Strategy and Tactics</i> , Jones and Bartlett, 2008, ISBN: 978-0-7637-5168-5                       |   | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed. | JB  |
| ▪ <i>Structural Firefighting: Strategy and Tactics, Instructor's Toolkit</i> , Jones and Bartlett, 2008, ISBN: 978-0-7637-5604-8 |   | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed. | JB  |
| ▪ <i>Fire Command, Second Edition</i> , by Alan V. Brunacini, Across the Streets Production, 2002, ISBN: 0-87765-500-6           |   | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed. | NFPA  |
| ▪ Other <i>online</i> resources <b>are</b> required and listed on the Course Plan  |   | --                  | SFT   |
| VENDORS  |   |                     |   |
| IFSTA  | International Fire Service Training Association |                     | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |
| JB   | Jones and Bartlett                              |                     | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |
| FS   | Firescope                                       |                     | <a href="http://www.firescope.org/">http://www.firescope.org/</a>   |
| SFT  | State Fire Training                             |                     | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a>                               |
| INCIDENT MANAGEMENT OF MAJOR FIRES COURSE OUTLINE  |   |                     |   |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration

## Unit 2: The Eight Standards of Command

- Topic 2-1: Identifying the Components of the Process of Assuming Command
- Topic 2-2: Improving Situational Awareness and Identifying the Risk Assessment Process
- Topic 2-3: Establishing a Communications Plan





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

- Topic 2-4: Developing and Implementing an IAP
- Topic 2-5: Developing an Effective Incident Organization
- Topic 2-6: Initiating Accountability and Command Worksheets
- Topic 2-7: Reviewing, Evaluating, and Revising the IAP
- Topic 2-8: Continuing, Transferring, and Terminating Command

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Incident Management of the Fire Fighter Emergency (2016)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** Incident Commanders

**Description:** This command level awareness course provides the student with the incident management terminology and methodology that is employed during a fire fighter emergency. Classroom simulations based upon case studies allow students to participate in simulated incident command positions during a fire fighter emergency.

**Prerequisites:** Basic Incident Command System I-200

Company Officer 2D: All-Risk Command Operations, or Command 1A, or Fire Command 1A

**Standard:** Attend all classes, complete all activities & the summative test with a min. score of 80%.

**Max. Class Size:** 25

**Student/** 25:1 (Lecture/Activities);

**Instructor Ratio:** 10:1 (Skills)

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                     | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|---------------------|---|---------|
| ▪ Nedder, Joe. <i>Fire Service Rapid Intervention Crews: Principles and Practice</i> , 2015. Jones & Bartlett Learning. ISBN: 978-1-4496-0976-4 |                     | 2015  | JB      |
| ▪ Incident Command Publication, <i>Structure Fire Operations</i> , ICS-500  |                     | 2015  | FS      |
| ▪ Firefighter Incident Safety and Accountability Guidelines, ICS 910  |                     | Current   | FS      |
| ▪ App/ePub: 2012 FIREScope Field Operations Guide, ICS 420-1  |                     | Current   | FS      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                     |   |         |
| ▪ Nedder, Joe. <i>Fire Service Rapid Intervention Crews: Principles and Practice</i> , 2015. Jones & Bartlett Learning. ISBN: 978-1-4496-0976-4 |                     | 2015  | JB      |
| (optional) Nedder, Joe. <i>Fire Service Rapid Intervention Crews: Principles and Practice. Instructor's Toolkit CD</i> . ISBN 978-1-284-03478-3 |                     |   |         |
| Other <i>online</i> resources <b>are</b> required and listed on the Course Plan   |                     | --  | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |                     |   |         |
| FS  | Firescope           | <a href="http://www.firescope.org">http://www.firescope.org</a>     |         |
| JB  | Jones and Bartlett  | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |         |
| SFT   | State Fire Training | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a>                               |         |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration

## Unit 2: Managing the Fire Fighter Emergency

- Topic 2-1: Identifying the Eight Functions/Standards of Command
- Topic 2-2: Identifying Critical Incident Factors
- Topic 2-3: Identifying the Warning Signs of a Pending RIC Deployment
- Topic 2-4: Ensuring the Duties of the RIC Are Performed
- Topic 2-5: Implementing the Incident Command Procedures to Address the Fire Fighter Emergency
- Topic 2-6: Implementing the RIC Division/Group/Branch's Procedures to Address the Fire Fighter Emergency
- Topic 2-7: Describing Post Deployment Considerations

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COMMUNITY RISK OFFICER COURSES

CFSTES

**Course:** Community Risk Educator (2014)  
**Hours:** 24  
**Designed For:** Community Risk Educator Candidate  
**Description:** This course provides the skills and knowledge needed for the Community Risk Educator to perform his/her duties safely, effectively, and competently by coordinating and delivering existing educational programs and information.  
**Prerequisites:**

- Introduction to Incident Command System I-100
- National Incident Management System (NIMS): An Introduction 700
- Instructor I: Instructor Methodology OR Training Instructor 1A Cognitive Lesson Delivery
- Fire Prevention I: Fire & Safety Inspections OR Fire Prevention 1A: Introduction to the California Fire Code Bridge OR Company Officer 2C: Fire Inspections and Investigation OR Three college-level units in Introduction to Fire Technology

**Certification:** Community Risk Educator  
**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
 Complete all activities and formative tests.  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |  | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|--|---|---------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Fire and Life Safety Educator First Edition, Author: Marsha Giesler, Cengage Brain, ISBN:13-978-1-4283-0541-0</li></ul> <b>OR</b><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Fire and Life Safety Educator, Third Edition, IFSTA, Fire Protection Publications, ISBN: 978-087939396-0</li></ul> | 1 <sup>ST</sup>  | CB  |         |
|   | 3 <sup>rd</sup>  | IFSTA   |         |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |  |   |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Fire and Life Safety Educator First Edition, Author: Marsha Giesler, Cengage Brain, ISBN:13-978-1-4283-0541-0</li></ul> <b>OR</b><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Fire and Life Safety Educator, Third Edition, IFSTA, Fire Protection Publications, ISBN: 978-087939396-0</li></ul> | 1 <sup>ST</sup>  | CB  |         |
|   | 3 <sup>rd</sup>  | IFSTA   |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Instructor Activity</li></ul>   | --   | SFT   |         |
| VENDORS   |  |   |         |
| IFSTA   | International Fire Service Training Assn. - 800-654-4055 | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>   |         |
| CB  | Cengage Brain  | <a href="https://www.cengagebrain.com/shop/index.html">https://www.cengagebrain.com/shop/index.html</a> |         |
| SFT   | State Fire Training                                      | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>   |         |
| COMMUNITY RISK EDUCATOR COURSE CONTENT*   |  |   |         |

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Community Risk Educator Certification Process

### Unit 2: Administration

- Topic 2-1: Documenting and Recording Fire and Life Safety Educational Activities
- Topic 2-2: Completing Fire and Life Safety Activity Reports and Forms



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

- 
- Topic 2-3: Scheduling and Completing Fire and Life Safety Activities
  - Topic 2-4: Identifying Fire and Life Safety Community Resources

## Unit 3: Planning and Development

- Topic 3-1: Identifying and Sharing Information with Fire and Life Safety Partners

## Unit 4: Education and Implementation

- Topic 4-1: Selecting Fire and Life Safety Instructional Materials
- Topic 4-2: Practicing Safety During Fire and Life Safety Educational Activities
- Topic 4-3: Presenting Fire and Life Safety Lesson Plans
- Topic 4-4: Notifying the Public of Fire and Life Safety Events
- Topic 4-5: Disseminating Fire and Life Safety Educational Information

## Unit 5: Evaluation

- Topic 5-1: Administering Fire and Life Safety Evaluation Methods
- Topic 5-2: Scoring Fire and Life Safety Evaluation

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Community Risk Officer (2014)  
**Hours:** 46:30  
**Designed For:** Community Risk Officer Candidate  
**Description:** This course provides the skills and knowledge needed for the Community Risk Specialist to perform his/her duties safely, effectively, and competently by creating, administering, and evaluating educational programs and information; and managing a Junior Firesetting Intervention Program and the activities of the JFIS I.  
**Prerequisites:**

- Community Risk Specialist
- Youth Firesetting Prevention and Intervention Level II NFA-FO634; **OR** Youth Firesetting Prevention and Intervention NFA-RO629
- PIO Awareness EMI G-289 State OES Delivery
- JIS/JIC Planning EMI G-291 State OES Delivery
- Intermediate Wildland Fire Behavior NWCG S-290
- Intermediate Incident Command System I-300

**Certification:** Community Risk Officer  
**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
 Complete all activities and formative tests.  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |  | EDITION         | VENDORS   |
|--|--|-----------------|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Fire and Life Safety Educator First Edition, Author: Marsha Giesler, Cengage Brain, ISBN:13-978-1-4283-0541-0</li> </ul> <b>OR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Fire and Life Safety Educator, Third Edition, IFSTA, Fire Protection Publications, ISBN: 978-087939396-0</li> </ul> |  | 1 <sup>ST</sup> | CB  |
|  |  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> | IFSTA   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |  |                 |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Fire and Life Safety Educator First Edition, Author: Marsha Giesler, Cengage Brain, ISBN:13-978-1-4283-0541-0</li> </ul> <b>OR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Fire and Life Safety Educator, Third Edition, IFSTA, Fire Protection Publications, ISBN: 978-087939396-0</li> </ul> |  | 1 <sup>ST</sup> | CB  |
|  |  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> | IFSTA   |
| VENDORS  |  |                 |   |
| IFSTA  | International Fire Service Training Assn. - 800-654-4055 |                 | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>   |
| CB   | Cengage Brain  |                 | <a href="https://www.cengagebrain.com/shop/index.html">https://www.cengagebrain.com/shop/index.html</a> |

## COMMUNITY RISK OFFICER COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Community Risk Educator Certification Process

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Community Risk Officer Certification Process

### Unit 2: FLSE Administration

- Topic 2-1: Developing a Fire and Life Safety Education Budget
- Topic 2-2: Formulating Alternate Fire and Life Safety Program Development and Delivery Systems



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COMMUNITY RISK OFFICER COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 3: FLSE Planning and Development

- Topic 3-1: Developing a Comprehensive Fire and Life Safety Education Strategy
- Topic 3-2: Creating a Fire and Life Safety Education Coalition
- Topic 3-3: Projecting Future Fire and Life Safety Needs
- Topic 3-4: Proposing Fire and Life Safety Public Policy
- Topic 3-5: Developing a Fire and Life Safety Marketing Plan

### Unit 4: FLSE Education and Implementation

- Topic 4-1: Creating Fire and Life Safety Educational Messages
- Topic 4-2: Establishing Administration Policies for Fire and Life Safety Education
- Topic 4-3: Creating a Training Program for Fire and Life Safety Educators
- Topic 4-4: Creating a Fire and Life Safety Internal Awareness Campaign
- Topic 4-5: Creating Fire and Life Safety Education Reports

### Unit 5: FLSE Evaluation

- Topic 5-1: Implementing Public Health Surveillance Systems
- Topic 5-2: Evaluating Fire and Life Safety Educational Programs

### Unit 6: JFIS Administration

- Topic 6-1: Formulating JFIS Program Policies and Procedures
- Topic 6-2: Developing a JFIS Program Budget
- Topic 6-3: Identifying and Assigning a JFIS I
- Topic 6-4: Supervising a JFIS I
- Topic 6-5: Maintaining Records and Case Files of Juvenile Firesetters

### Unit 7: JFIS Planning and Development

- Topic 7-1: Developing JFIS Interagency Networks
- Topic 7-2: Developing and Selecting Approved JFIS Forms and Materials
- Topic 7-3: Designing a JFIS Training Program
- Topic 7-4: Developing a JFIS Community Awareness Program
- Topic 7-5: Creating and Maintaining JFIS Data Collection Systems

### Unit 8: JFIS Education and Implementation

- Topic 8-1: Delivering an Internal JFIS Training Program
- Topic 8-2: Maintaining JFIS Interagency Networks
- Topic 8-3: Delivering JFIS Community Awareness Training

### Unit 9: JFIS Evaluation

- Topic 9-1: Evaluating JFIS Programs
- Topic 9-2: Analyzing JFIS Program Effectiveness
- Topic 9-3: Preparing JFIS Program Reports





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

- Course:** Community Risk Specialist (2014)  
**Hours:** 57  
**Designed For:** Community Risk Specialist Candidate  
**Description:** This course provides the skills and knowledge needed for the Community Risk Specialist to perform his/her duties safely, effectively, and competently by preparing educational programs and information to meet identified needs; conducting JFS intakes/interviews to determine needs for referral and/or implementing educational intervention strategies; and managing interactions with the media and articulating organizational messages as a PIO.  
**Prerequisites:**
  - Community Risk Educator
  - Introduction to Incident Information, NWCG S-203
  - Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior NWCG S-190
  - ICS for Single Resources and Initial Action Incidents I-200.B
  - Youth Firesetting Prevention and Intervention Level I NFA-F0633; **OR** Youth Firesetting Prevention and Intervention NFA-R0629
  - Public Information Officer Awareness, EMI Independent Study IS-289**Certification:** Community Risk Specialist  
**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |  | EDITION         | VENDORS   |
|--|--|-----------------|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Fire and Life Safety Educator First Edition, Author: Marsha Giesler, Cengage Brain, ISBN:13-978-1-4283-0541-0</li></ul> <b>OR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Fire and Life Safety Educator, Third Edition, IFSTA, Fire Protection Publications, ISBN: 978-087939396-0</li></ul> |  | 1 <sup>ST</sup> | CB  |
|  |  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> | IFSTA   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |  |                 |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Fire and Life Safety Educator First Edition, Author: Marsha Giesler, Cengage Brain, ISBN:13-978-1-4283-0541-0</li></ul> <b>OR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Fire and Life Safety Educator, Third Edition, IFSTA, Fire Protection Publications, ISBN: 978-087939396-0</li></ul> |  | 1 <sup>ST</sup> | CB  |
|  |  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> | IFSTA   |
| VENDORS  |  |                 |   |
| IFSTA  | International Fire Service Training Assn. - 800-654-4055 |                 | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>   |
| CB   | Cengage Brain  |                 | <a href="https://www.cengagebrain.com/shop/index.html">https://www.cengagebrain.com/shop/index.html</a> |

## COMMUNITY RISK SPECIALIST COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Community Risk Specialist Certification Process

### Unit 2: FLSE Administration

- Topic 2-1: Preparing a Fire and Life Safety Budget Proposal
- Topic 2-2: Project Fire and Life Safety Program Budget Income/Expenditures
- Topic 2-3: Developing Fire and Life Safety Public Policy Recommendations
- Topic 2-4: Evaluating Fire and Life Safety Subordinate Performance



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COMMUNITY RISK SPECIALIST COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 3: FLSE Planning and Development

- Topic 3-1: Establishing Fire and Life Safety Education Priorities
- Topic 3-2: Facilitating Fire and Life Safety Collaborative Partnerships
- Topic 3-3: Preparing Fire and Life Safety Resource Requests to External Agencies

### Unit 4: FLSE Education and Implementation

- Topic 4-1: Developing Fire and Life Safety Informational Materials
- Topic 4-2: Developing Fire and Life Safety Lesson Plans
- Topic 4-3: Developing Fire and Life Safety Educational Materials
- Topic 4-4: Designing Fire and Life Safety Education Program
- Topic 4-5: Revising Fire and Life Safety Educational Programs

### Unit 5: FLSE Evaluation

- Topic 5-1: Developing Fire and Life Safety Evaluation Strategies
- Topic 5-2: Designing Fire and Life Safety Evaluation Instruments
- Topic 5-3: Implementing Fire and Life Safety Evaluation Strategies

### Unit 6: JFIS Administration

- Topic 6-1: Assembling JFIS Intake Forms and Materials
- Topic 6-2: Assembling JFIS Interview Tools and Materials
- Topic 6-3: Utilizing Personal Work Schedules to Conduct JFIS Interviews
- Topic 6-4: Reporting JFIS Case Information to a Supervisor
- Topic 6-5: Recording and Securing JFIS Data

### Unit 7: JFIS Planning and Development

- Topic 7-1: Reviewing JFIS Case Files
- Topic 7-2: Initiating JFIS Contact with Families
- Topic 7-3: Conducting JFIS Intakes and Interviews
- Topic 7-4: Determining JFIS Intervention Options
- Topic 7-5: Implementing JFIS Interventions
- Topic 7-6: Implementing JFIS Referral Processes

### Unit 8: JFIS Evaluation

- Topic 8-1: Collecting and Recording JFIS Feedback
- Unit 9: Public Information Officer
- Topic 9-1: Conducting Media Interviews and Preparing News/Press Releases
- Topic 9-2: Establishing Media Areas
- Topic 9-3: Disseminating Information to the Media
- Topic 9-4: Disseminating Information to Community Groups
- Topic 9-5: Preparing Media Advisories
- Topic 9-6: Disseminating Information Internally
- Topic 9-7: Coordinating a News Conference

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## DRIVER/OPERATOR COURSES

CFSTES

**Course:** Aerial Apparatus Operations (2015)

**Hours:** 40

**Designed For:** Career and volunteer fire service personnel who drive and operate a fire department aerial apparatus

**Description:** This course provides information on aerial apparatus preventive maintenance and operations. Topics include routine tests, inspections, and servicing functions on the systems and components unique to an aerial apparatus; maneuvering, positioning, and stabilizing an aerial apparatus; maneuvering, positioning, and lowering the aerial device; and deploying and operating an elevated master stream. This course is based on the 2014 edition of *NFPA 1002 Standard for Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Professional Qualifications*.

**Prerequisites:** Successfully completed OSFM Fire Fighter I training  
Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1A (2008 or 2015 version)  
Hold a valid Class C Firefighter Endorsed driver's license (minimum)  
Completed a minimum of four (4) hours driving an aerial apparatus  
Completed the activities from Driver/Operator 1A while driving an aerial apparatus

**Certification:** Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator – Aerial Apparatus

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Stud./ Instructor** 30:1 (Lecture);

**Ratio:** 10:1 (Skills)

**Instructor Level:** This course requires one (1) primary instructor and sufficient assistant instructors to meet the skills ratio

**Restrictions:** Sufficient fire apparatus and adequate space to accommodate the students in the class and the required skills

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |  | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|--|---|---------|
| Course text is selected by instructor   |  |   |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator (ISBN:9781284026917)</li> </ul> |  | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
| <b>OR</b><br>Pumping and Aerial Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook (ISBN: 978-0879395711)             |  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> ed.   | IFSTA   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Personal protective clothing</li> </ul>                        |  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> ed.   | IFSTA   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |  |   |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator (ISBN:9781284026917)</li> </ul> |  | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
| <b>OR</b><br>Pumping and Aerial Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook (ISBN: 978-0879395711)             |  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> ed.   | IFSTA   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintenance and inspection forms</li> </ul>                    |  | --  | --      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manufacture's specifications and requirements</li> </ul>       |  | --  | --      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Instructor Activities</li> </ul>                               |  | --  | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |  |   |         |
| IFSTA   | International Fire Service Training Assn. - 800-654-4055 | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |         |
| JB  | Jones & Bartlett   | <a href="https://www.jblearning.com">https://www.jblearning.com</a> |         |
| SFT   | State Fire Training                                      | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## AERIAL APPARATUS OPERATIONS COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator – Aerial Apparatus Certification Process

### Unit 2: Preventive Maintenance

- Topic 2-1: Perform and Document Routine Tests, Inspections, and Servicing Functions Unique to Aerial Apparatus

### Unit 3: Operations

- Topic 3-1: Maneuver and Position an Aerial Apparatus
- Topic 3-2: Stabilize an Aerial Apparatus
- Topic 3-3: Maneuver and Position an Aerial Device from Each Control Station
- Topic 3-4: Lower an Aerial Device using the Emergency Operating System
- Topic 3-5: Deploy and Operate an Elevated Master Stream

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Basic Emergency Vehicle Operations (1996)  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course provides information and skills training. Topics include applicable laws, defensive driving techniques, basic inspection, and maintenance. Each student also has the opportunity to increase his or her driving skills during simulated driving conditions.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Max. Class Size:** 25  
**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS | EDITION | VENDORS |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|
| None                       |         |         |

| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|
| None                          |         |         |

## BASIC EMERGENCY VEHICLE OPERATIONS COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on driver responsibilities, vehicle laws, and defensive driving techniques.
- Information and techniques on basic inspections and maintenance of emergency vehicles
- Information and techniques for operating an emergency vehicle prior to the run, during the run, while at the emergency and when returning to the unit's quarters.
- An opportunity to increase his or her driving skills using simulated driving conditions.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Course Content:   | 16:00 |
| Introduction to Emergency Vehicle Operation                               | 0:30  |
| State and Local Laws Relating to Emergency Vehicle Operations             | 0:20  |
| Department Driving Rules and Regulations                                  | 0:30  |
| Principles of Driving Techniques  | 1:00  |
| Principles of Safe Driving of Emergency Vehicles During "Code 3" Response | 1:00  |
| Driving Safety Considerations for Off Road Operations                     | 0:30  |
| Driver Safety While Working on Freeway Emergencies                        | 0:30  |
| Placement of Emergency Vehicles at an Emergency Scene                     | 0:10  |
| Mobile Pumping Safety Considerations                                      | 0:20  |
| How to Perform Routine Emergency Inspection                               | 0:10  |
| How to Read and Interpret Vehicle Gauges                                  | 0:30  |
| How to Perform Routine Emergency Vehicle Maintenance                      | 0:45  |
| How to Complete Routine Maintenance Records and Reports                   | 0:15  |
| Development of an Equipment Inventory Checks                              | 0:30  |
| How to Make Daily Equipment Inventory Checks                              | 0:30  |
| Development of a Route Map Book   | 0:30  |
| How to Drive Apparatus  | 1:00  |
| How to Maneuver Apparatus Through Serpentine Exercise                     | 1:00  |
| How to Maneuver Apparatus Through Offset Alley Exercise                   | 1:00  |
| How to Maneuver Apparatus Through Straight Line Exercise                  | 1:00  |
| How to Maneuver Apparatus Through Turn Around Exercise                    | 1:00  |
| How to Maneuver Apparatus Through Diminishing Clearance Exercise          | 1:00  |
| How to Maneuver Apparatus While Mobile Pumping                            | 1:00  |
| How to Maneuver Apparatus on Up and Down Hill Exercise                    | 1:00  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Basic Pump Operations (1993)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** All fire service personnel

**Description:** This course provides the student with the information and skills training for operating fire service pumps. Topics include types of pumps, engine and pump gauges, maintenance, unsafe pumping conditions, pressure relief devices, cooling systems, water supplies, drafting, and field hydraulics. Each student also has the opportunity to increase his or her pumping skills during simulated pumping conditions.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max. Class Size:** 25

**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

|                                      |                     |  |                                       |         |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---------|
| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS           |                     |  | EDITION                               | VENDORS |
| None                                 |                     |  |                                       |         |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS        |                     |  |                                       |         |
| Instructor Guide                     |                     |  | 1993                                  | SFT     |
| VENDORS                              |                     |  |                                       |         |
| SFT                                  | State Fire Training |  | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |         |
| BASIC PUMP OPERATIONS COURSE OUTLINE |                     |  |                                       |         |

## Course Objectives:

- Information and theory on pump operation.
- Methods of performing basic field hydraulics
- Methods and techniques for routine maintenance on pumping apparatus.
- Methods and procedures for pump operations from the tank, a hydrant and at draft.

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Course Content: .....                          | 16:00 |
| Introduction to Pump Operations .....          | 0:30  |
| Types of Pumps .....                           | 0:30  |
| Types of Priming Devices .....                 | 0:15  |
| Single and Multi-Stage Centrifugal Pumps ..... | 0:30  |
| Engine and Pump Gages .....                    | 0:15  |
| Maintenance Records and Reports .....          | 0:15  |
| Rated Performance of Fire Service Pumps .....  | 0:15  |
| Unsafe Pumping Conditions .....                | 0:30  |
| Pressure Relief Valves .....                   | 0:15  |
| Auxiliary Cooling Systems .....                | 0:15  |
| Check Valves .....                             | 0:10  |
| Water Supplies for Pump Operations .....       | 0:20  |
| Tank Supply Operations .....                   | 0:15  |
| Water Tender Relay Operations .....            | 0:15  |
| Fire Hydrant Operations .....                  | 0:30  |
| Tandem Pumping Operations .....                | 0:30  |
| Forward Hose Lay Supply Operations .....       | 0:30  |
| Drafting Theory .....                          | 0:30  |
| Static Water Supply Operations .....           | 0:30  |
| Ejector Pump Operations .....                  | 0:30  |





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Relay Pumping Operations .....         | 0:30 |
| Field Hydraulics .....                 | 2:00 |
| How to Provide Power to the Pump ..... | 1:00 |
| How to Use Tank Water .....            | 1:00 |
| How to Use a Hydrant.....              | 1:00 |
| How to Relay Pump.....                 | 1:00 |
| How to Draft Water .....               | 1:00 |
| How to Use an Ejector Pump .....       | 1:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1A: Driver/Operator (2015)

**Hours:** 40

**Designed For:** Career and volunteer fire service personnel who drive and operate fire apparatus

**Description:** This course provides information on fire apparatus preventive maintenance and driving/operating. Topics include routine tests, inspections, and servicing functions, operate, back, maneuver, and turn a fire apparatus in a variety of conditions; and operate all fixed systems and equipment on a fire apparatus. This course is based on the 2014 edition of *NFPA 1002 Standard for Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Professional Qualifications*. This course fulfills the requirements for a Class C Firefighter Endorsement.

**Prerequisites:** Hold a valid Class C driver's license (minimum)

**Certification:** Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator – Pumping Apparatus

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Stud./ Instructor** 30:1 (Lecture);

**Ratio:** 10:1 (Skills)

**Instructor Level:** This course requires one (1) primary instructor and sufficient assistant instructors to meet the skills ratio

**Restrictions:** Sufficient fire apparatus and adequate space to accommodate the students in the class and the required skills

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |  | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|--|--|---|---------|
| Course text is selected by instructor  |  |   |         |
| ▪ Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator (ISBN:9781284026917)<br><b>OR</b><br>Pumping and Aerial Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook (ISBN: 978-0879395711) |  | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
| ▪ Personal protective clothing   |  | 3 <sup>rd</sup>   | IFSTA   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |  |   |         |
| ▪ Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator (ISBN:9781284026917)<br><b>OR</b><br>Pumping and Aerial Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook (ISBN: 978-0879395711) |  | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
| ▪ Maintenance and inspection forms   |  | --  | --      |
| ▪ Manufacture’s specifications and requirements  |  | --  | --      |
| ▪ Applicable State and local laws  |  | --  | --      |
| ▪ Instructor Activities  |  | --  | SFT     |
| VENDORS  |  |   |         |
| IFSTA  | International Fire Service Training Assn. - 800-654-4055 | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |         |
| JB   | Jones & Bartlett   | <a href="https://www.jblearning.com">https://www.jblearning.com</a> |         |
| SFT  | State Fire Training                                      | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |
| DRIVER/OPERATOR 1A COURSE CONTENT*   |  |   |         |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator - Pumping Apparatus Certification Process



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

---

## Unit 2: Preventive Maintenance

- Topic 2-1: Perform Routine Tests, Inspections, and Servicing Functions
- Topic 2-2: Document Routine Tests, Inspections, and Servicing Functions

## Unit 3: Driver/Operating

- Topic 3-1: Operate a Fire Apparatus
- Topic 3-2: Operate a Fire Apparatus Using Defensive Driving Techniques
- Topic 3-3: Back a Fire Apparatus from a Roadway into a Restricted Space
- Topic 3-4: Maneuver a Vehicle around Obstructions on a Roadway While Moving Forward and in Reverse
- Topic 3-5: Turn a Fire Apparatus 180 Degrees within a Confined Space
- Topic 3-6: Maneuver a Fire Apparatus in Areas with Restricted Horizontal and Vertical Clearances
- Topic 3-7: Operate All Fixed Systems and Equipment on a Fire Apparatus

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1B: Pumping Apparatus Operations (2015)

**Hours:** 40

**Designed For:** Career and volunteer fire service personnel who drive and operate fire apparatus

**Description:** This course provides information on pumping apparatus preventive maintenance and operations. Topics include routine tests, inspections, and servicing functions; producing hand, master, and foam fire streams, relay pump operations; and supplying water to fire sprinkler and standpipe systems. This course is based on the 2014 edition of *NFPA 1002 Standard for Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Professional Qualifications*.

**Prerequisites:** Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1A (2008 or 2015 version)

Successfully completed OSFM Fire Fighter I

Hold a valid Class C Firefighter Endorsed driver's license (minimum)

**Certification:** Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator – Pumping Apparatus

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.

Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Stud./ Instructor** 30:1 (Lecture);

**Ratio:** 5:1 (Skills)

**Instructor Level:** This course requires one (1) primary instructor and sufficient assistant instructors to meet the skills ratio

**Restrictions:** Sufficient fire apparatus and adequate space to accommodate the students in the class and the required skills

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |  | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|--|--|---|---------|
| Course text is selected by instructor  |  |   |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator (ISBN:9781284026917)<br/><b>OR</b><br/>Pumping and Aerial Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook (ISBN: 978-0879395711)</li></ul> |  | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Personal protective clothing</li></ul>   |  | 3 <sup>rd</sup>   | IFSTA   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |  |   |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator (ISBN:9781284026917)<br/><b>OR</b><br/>Pumping and Aerial Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook (ISBN: 978-0879395711)</li></ul> |  | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Maintenance and inspection forms</li></ul>   |  | --  | --      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Manufacture’s specifications and requirements</li></ul>  |  | --  | --      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>NFPA 13, NFPA 13D, NFPA 13E, NFPA 13R, and NFPA 14</li></ul>   |  | --  | --      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Instructor Activities</li></ul>  |  | --  | SFT     |
| VENDORS  |  |   |         |
| IFSTA  | International Fire Service Training Assn. - 800-654-4055 | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |         |
| JB   | Jones & Bartlett   | <a href="https://www.jblearning.com">https://www.jblearning.com</a> |         |
| SFT  | State Fire Training                                      | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |
| DRIVER/OPERATOR 1B COURSE CONTENT*   |  |   |         |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator - Pumping Apparatus Certification Process



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

---

## Unit 2: Preventive Maintenance

- Topic 2-1: Perform and Document Routine Tests, Inspections, and Servicing Functions Unique to Pumping Apparatus

## Unit 3: Operations

- Topic 3-1: Produce an Effective Hand or Master Stream
- Topic 3-2: Relay Pumping Operation
- Topic 3-3: Produce a Foam Fire Stream
- Topic 3-4: Supply Water to Fire Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Tillered Apparatus Operations (2015)

**Hours:** 40

**Designed For:** Career and volunteer fire service personnel who drive and operate a tillered apparatus

**Description:** This course provides information on operating a fire department aerial apparatus equipped with a tiller. Topics include practical driving exercises; and operating, positioning, and stabilizing the apparatus from both the tractor and tiller positions. This course is based on the 2014 edition of *NFPA 1002 Standard for Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Professional Qualifications*.

**Prerequisites:** Successfully completed OSFM Fire Fighter I training  
Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1A (2015 or 2008 curriculum)  
Hold a valid Class C Firefighter Endorsed driver's license (minimum)

**Certification:** Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator – Tillered Apparatus

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Stud./ Instructor** 30:1 (Lecture);

**Ratio:** 10:1 (Skills)

**Instructor Level:** This course requires one (1) primary instructor and sufficient assistant instructors to meet the skills ratio

**Restrictions:** Sufficient fire apparatus and adequate space to accommodate the students in the class and the required skills

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                            |                     | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|---------------------|---|---------|
| ▪ Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator (ISBN:9781284026917) |                     | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
| ▪ Personal protective clothing                        |                     | --  | --      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                         |                     |   |         |
| ▪ Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator (ISBN:9781284026917) |                     | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
| ▪ Manufacture's specifications and requirements       |                     | --  | --      |
| ▪ Instructor Activities                               |                     | --  | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |                     |   |         |
| JB  | Jones & Bartlett    | <a href="https://www.jblearning.com">https://www.jblearning.com</a> |         |
| SFT   | State Fire Training | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |

## TILLERED APPARATUS OPERATIONS COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator - Tillered Apparatus Certification Process

### Unit 2: Operations

- Topic 2-1: Perform the Practical Driving Exercises
- Topic 2-2: Operate a Tillered Apparatus
- Topic 2-3: Position and Stabilize a Tillered Apparatus

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/training/SFTCurriculum.php>





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Water Tender Operations (2015)

**Hours:** 32

**Designed For:** Career and volunteer fire service personnel who drive and operate a water tender

**Description:** This course provides information on water tender preventive maintenance and operations. Topics include routine tests, inspections, and servicing functions unique to a water tender; maneuvering and positioning a water tender at a water shuttle fill site; and establishing, maneuvering, and positioning at a water shuttle dumpsite. This course is based on the 2014 edition of *NFPA 1002 Standard for Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Professional Qualifications*.

**Prerequisites:** Hold a valid Class C Firefighter Endorsed driver's license (minimum)  
Successfully completed OSFM Fire Fighter I training  
Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1A (2008 or 2015 version)  
Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1B (2008 or 2015 version)  
Completed a minimum of four (4) hours driving a water tender  
Completed the activities from Driver/Operator 1A while driving a water tender

**Certification:** Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator – Water Tender Apparatus

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.

Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Stud./ Instructor** 30:1 (Lecture);

**Ratio:** 10:1 (Skills)

**Instructor Level:** This course requires one (1) primary instructor and sufficient assistant instructors to meet the skills ratio

**Restrictions:** Sufficient fire apparatus and adequate space to accommodate the students in the class and the required skills

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |  | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|--|---|---------|
| Course text is selected by instructor   |  |   |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator (ISBN:9781284026917)</li> </ul> |  | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
| OR  |  |   |         |
| Pumping and Aerial Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook (ISBN: 978-0879395711)                          |  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> ed.   | IFSTA   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Personal protective clothing</li> </ul>                        |  | --  | --      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |  |   |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator (ISBN:9781284026917)</li> </ul> |  | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
| OR  |  |   |         |
| Pumping and Aerial Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook (ISBN: 978-0879395711)                          |  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> ed.   | IFSTA   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintenance and inspection forms</li> </ul>                    |  | --  | --      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manufacture's specifications and requirements</li> </ul>       |  | --  | --      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Instructor Activities</li> </ul>                               |  | --  | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |  |   |         |
| IFSTA   | International Fire Service Training Assn. - 800-654-4055 | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |         |
| JB  | Jones & Bartlett   | <a href="https://www.jblearning.com">https://www.jblearning.com</a> |         |
| SFT   | State Fire Training                                      | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## WATER TENDER OPERATIONS COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator – Water Tender Certification Process

### Unit 2: Preventive Maintenance

- Topic 2-1: Perform and Document Routine Tests, Inspections, and Servicing Functions Unique to Water Tenders

### Unit 3: Operations

- Topic 3-1: Operate a Water Tender
- Topic 3-2: Maneuver and Position a Water Tender at a Water Shuttle Fill Site
- Topic 3-3: Establish a Water Shuttle Dumpsite
- Topic 3-4: Maneuver and Position a Water Tender at an Established Water Shuttle Dumpsite

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Wildland Fire Apparatus Operations (2015)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** Career and volunteer fire service personnel who drive and operate a wildland fire apparatus

**Description:** This course provides information on preventive maintenance and operation of a wildland fire apparatus. Topics include routine tests, inspections, and servicing functions on the systems and components unique to wildland fire apparatus and operating a wildland fire apparatus and producing an effective fire stream. This course is based on the 2014 edition of *NFPA 1002 Standard for Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Professional Qualifications*.

**Prerequisites:** Hold a valid Class C Firefighter Endorsed driver's license (minimum)  
Successfully completed OSFM Fire Fighter I training  
Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1A (2008 or 2015 version)  
Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator 1B (2008 or 2015 version)  
Completed a minimum of four (4) hours driving a wildland fire apparatus  
Completed the activities from Driver/Operator 1A while driving a wildland fire apparatus

**Certification:** Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator – Wildland Fire Apparatus

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Stud./ Instructor** 30:1 (Lecture);

**Ratio:** 10:1 (Skills)

**Instructor Level:** This course requires one (1) primary instructor and sufficient assistant instructors to meet the skills ratio

**Restrictions:** Sufficient fire apparatus and adequate space to accommodate the students in the class and the required skills

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |  | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|--|--|---|---------|
| Course text is selected by instructor  |  |   |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator (ISBN:9781284026917)</li> </ul> <b>OR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pumping and Aerial Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook (ISBN: 978-0879395711)</li> </ul> |  | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
|  |  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> ed.   | IFSTA   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Personal protective clothing</li> </ul>   |  | --  | --      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |  |   |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator (ISBN:9781284026917)</li> </ul> <b>OR</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pumping and Aerial Apparatus Driver/Operator Handbook (ISBN: 978-0879395711)</li> </ul> |  | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
|  |  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> ed.   | IFSTA   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintenance and inspection forms</li> </ul>   |  | --  | --      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manufacture's specifications and requirements</li> </ul>  |  | --  | --      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Instructor Activities</li> </ul>  |  | --  | SFT     |
| VENDORS  |  |   |         |
| IFSTA  | International Fire Service Training Assn. - 800-654-4055 | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |         |
| JB   | Jones & Bartlett   | <a href="https://www.jblearning.com">https://www.jblearning.com</a> |         |
| SFT  | State Fire Training                                      | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## WILDLAND FIRE APPARATUS OPERATIONS COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator – Wildland Fire Apparatus Certification Process

### Unit 2: Preventive Maintenance

- Topic 2-1: Perform and Document Routine Tests, Inspections, and Servicing Functions Unique to Wildland Fire Apparatus

### Unit 3: Operations

- Topic 3-1: Operate a Wildland Fire Apparatus
- Topic 3-2: Produce Effective Fire Streams

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

## January 2019

### FIRE FIGHTING/RESCUE COURSES

FSTEP

**Course:** Animal Technical Rescue Awareness (2017)

**Hours:** 7

**Designed For:** Fire Service Personnel

**Description:** This course provides the knowledge and understanding of skills and resources necessary to respond to a ATR incident as a single incident, or as a component of large scale disaster involving large and small animal and human elements, and to do so in a safe and effective manner, with low impact on ongoing emergency services operations. This course also meets and exceeds NFPA 1670 Chapter 17.1 - 17.2 guidelines and covers the most likely animal species that first responders are called to rescue and manage: cattle (beef and dairy), horses, including working horses (police mounts, SAR), companion animals and working dogs (SAR, K-9).

**Prerequisites:** ICS 100 and ICS 200

**Certification:** None

**Standard:** NFPA 1670, Chapter 17.1 - 17.2

**Max. Class Size:** 50

**Stud./Instructor**

**Ratio:** 25:1

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |                     | EDITION                               | VENDORS |
|--|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|
| ▪ Animal Technical Rescue - Awareness Student Manual (2017), Large Animal Rescue Foundation, Inc.    |                     | 1 <sup>st</sup>                       | SFT     |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |                     |                                       |         |
| ▪ Animal Technical Rescue - Awareness Instructor Manual (2017), Large Animal Rescue Foundation, Inc. |                     | ▪ 1 <sup>st</sup>                     | ▪ SFT   |
| ▪ Animal Technical Rescue - Awareness Student Manual (2017), Large Animal Rescue Foundation, Inc.    |                     | 1 <sup>st</sup>                       | SFT     |
| ▪ Animal Technical Rescue - Awareness Power Point Slide Deck   |                     | Current                               | SFT     |
| VENDORS  |                     |                                       |         |
| SFT  | State Fire Training | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |         |

### ANIMAL TECHNICAL RESCUE AWARENESS COURSE OUTLINE

#### Unit 1: Orientation, Administration and Certification

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Certification Process

#### Unit 2: Introduction to Animal Technical Rescue

- Topic 2-1: Introduction to Animal Technical Rescue
- Topic 2-2: Types of ATR Requests

#### Unit 3: Response

- Topic 3-1: Applying ICS/NIMS/SEMS to ATR
- Topic 3-2: Resources
- Topic 3-3: ATR Considerations for Evacuation
- Topic 3-4: Size-up



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## ANIMAL TECHNICAL RESCUE AWARENESS COURSE OUTLINE

### Unit 4: Responder Safety

- Topic 4-1: Responder Safety
- Topic 4-2: Animal Behavior

### Unit 5: Managing Loose Animals

- Topic 5-1: Managing Loose Animals

### Unit 6: Animal Rescue Equipment

- Topic 6-1: Animal Rescue Equipment

### Unit 7: Trailer Operations

- Topic 7-1: Trailer Operations

### Unit 8: Examples and Summary

- Topic 8-1: Examples and Summary

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <b>Course:</b>          | <b>Animal Technical Rescue Technician (2017)</b>   |
| <b>Hours:</b>           | 16   |
| <b>Designed For:</b>    | Fire Service Personnel   |
| <b>Description:</b>     | This course provides the knowledge and skills to prepare a firefighter to respond to an Animal Technical Rescue incident as a single incident accident or as a component of large scale disaster involving animals and human elements and to do so in a safe and effective manner while sharing jurisdictional and functional responsibility with AHJ. |
| <b>Prerequisites:</b>   | ICS 100, ICS 200 Animal Technical Rescue Awareness Level   |
| <b>Certification:</b>   | None   |
| <b>Authority:</b>       | NFPA 1670 Standards for Technical Rescuer Professional Qualifications (2014)   |
| <b>Standard:</b>        | Complete all activities and mandatory skills, attend all scenarios   |
| <b>Max. Class Size:</b> | 28   |
| <b>Stud./Instructor</b> | 28:1 (Lecture/Activities);   |
| <b>Ratio:</b>           | 7:1 (Skills)   |
| <b>Restrictions:</b>    | None   |

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  | EDITION         | VENDORS |
|---|-----------------|---------|
| ▪ Animal Technical Rescue - Technician Student Manual (2017), Large Animal Rescue Foundation, Inc.    | 1 <sup>st</sup> | SFT     |
| ▪ PPE, long sleeve shirt, lug soled boots, helmet, gloves   | --              | --      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                 |         |
| ▪ Animal Technical Rescue - Technician Instructor Manual (2017), Large Animal Rescue Foundation, Inc. | 1 <sup>st</sup> | SFT     |
| ▪ Tabletop worksheets   | 1 <sup>st</sup> | SFT     |
| ▪ Animal Handling and Basics Course   | Current         | SFT     |

| VENDORS |                     |                                       |
|---------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| SFT     | State Fire Training | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |

## ANIMAL TECHNICAL RESCUE TECHNICIAN COURSE OUTLINE

### Unit 1: Orientation and Administration

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Certification Process

### Unit 2: Introduction and History

- Topic 2-1: Introduction and History

### Unit 3: Animal Anatomy / Physiology

- Topic 3-1: Animal Anatomy / Physiology

### Unit 4: Safety and Approach

- Topic 4-1: Safety and Approach

### Unit 5: Patient Management

- Topic 5-1: Patient Management

### Unit 6: Animal First Aid

- Topic 6-1: Animal First Aid



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

---

## Unit 7: Scene Management

- Topic 7-1: Scene Management
- Topic 7-2: Rescue Concepts
- Topic 7-3: Scene Management Exercise (Optional)

## Unit 8: Physics

- Topic 8-1: Physics

## Unit 9: Raising and Lowering

- Topic 9-1: Raising and Lowering

## Unit 10: Vertical Lifting / Helicopter

- Topic 10-1: Vertical Lifting
- Topic 10-2: Helicopter Operations

## Unit 11: Water, Mud and Ice Operations

- Topic 11-1: Water, Mud and Ice Operations

## Unit 12: Animal Decontamination

- Topic 12-1: Animal Decontamination

## Unit 13: Small Animals

- Topic 13-1: Small Animals

## Unit 14: Animal Euthanasia

- Topic 14-1: Animal Euthanasia

## Unit 15: Body Recovery

- Topic 15-1: Body Recovery

## Unit 16: Basic ATR Skills Demonstrations

- Topic 16-1: Basic Animal Manipulation
- Topic 16-2: Basic Trailer Operations
- Topic 16-3: Vertical Lifting/Emergency Halter Operations
- Topic 16-4: Animal Packaging/Rope systems
- Topic 16-5: Animal handling (optional)

## Unit 17: Basic Rescues

- Topic 17-1: Basic Rescues
- Topic 17-2: Basic Rescues, Rear drag
- Topic 17-3: Basic Rescues, Animal Roll
- Topic 17-4: Basic Rescues, Side Drag

## Unit 18: Scenario Training

- Topic 18-1: Rolled Trailer Accident
- Topic 18-2: Animal Over the Side/ Long Haul with DECON
- Topic 18-3: Trapped Animal/Rapid Extrication of Human with Vertical Lift
- Topic 18-4: Rolling a Trailer





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Confined Space Rescue Awareness (1995)

**Hours:** 7

**Designed For:** All fire service personnel

**Description:** This course provides instruction in identifying a permit and non-permit required confined space, the hazards associated with confined spaces, target industries and hazards, state regulations, communications, and equipment requirements. This course does not qualify participants to make permit required entries.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max. Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                     |                     | EDITION | VENDORS                               |
|--|---------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| ▪ None   |                     |         |                                       |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                  |                     |         |                                       |
| ▪ Instructor Guide                             |                     | 1995    | SFT                                   |
| VENDORS  |                     |         |                                       |
| SFT  | State Fire Training |         | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |
| CONFINED SPACE RESCUE AWARENESS COURSE OUTLINE |                     |         |                                       |

**Course Objectives:** To provide the student with...

- Information on the codes that affect operations within confined spaces.
- Information to identify confined spaces and permit confined spaces.
- Information on the hazards of confined spaces.
- Information on the equipment and procedures required to deal with a confined space rescue safely and legally.
- Information on the basic operational positions, and their responsibilities as set forth by Cal/OSHA.

|  |      |
|--|------|
| <b>Course Content</b> .....  | 7:00 |
| Introduction to Cal/OSHA Code, Confined Space Identification and Dangers ..... | 1:30 |
| Atmospheric Hazards and Air Monitors.....                                      | 1:00 |
| Physical and Engulfment Hazards .....  | 0:30 |
| Lock-Out/Tag-Out Procedures and Entry Permits .....                            | 0:30 |
| Ventilation Equipment and Techniques .....                                     | 0:30 |
| Respiratory Equipment and Techniques .....                                     | 0:30 |
| Communications Equipment and Techniques .....                                  | 0:30 |
| Entrant Retrieval Equipment .....  | 0:30 |
| Confined Space Operational Positions and Responsibilities .....                | 0:30 |
| Course Review and Final Exam .....   | 1:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Emergency Response to Alternative Fuel Vehicles (2010)  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This training program provides emergency response personnel with information for each of the alternative fuel technologies currently available, ethanol, biodiesel, natural gas, propane, and hydrogen along with electric, hybrid electric, and fuel cell vehicles.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Max. Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** This course requires alternative fuel/energy vehicles and available refueling facilities.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                                  |                             | EDITION                               | VENDORS     |
|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| ▪ The Emergency Response Guide to Alternative Fuel Vehicles |                             | 2009                                  | SFT Website |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                               |                             |                                       |             |
| ▪ Instructor Guide  |                             | 2010                                  | SFT Website |
| ▪ PowerPoint  |                             | 2010                                  | SFT Website |
| VENDORS   |                             |                                       |             |
| SFT Website   | State Fire Training Website | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |             |

## EMERGENCY RESPONSE TO ALTERNATIVE FUEL VEHICLES COURSE OUTLINE

**Course Objectives:** To provide the student with...

- An overview of the social, economic and ecological issues of alternative fuel vehicles
- Information on the hazards associated with each fuel/energy source
- Techniques to identify alternative fuel/energy vehicles
- Information on the safety features and components of the refueling facilities
- An application of standard operating guidelines to new fuel/energy vehicle technologies

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| <b>Course Content</b> .....                        | 16:00 |
| Introduction and Course Procedures .....           | 0:30  |
| Introduction to Internal Combustion Vehicles ..... | 0:15  |
| Ethanol Fuel .....                                 | 1:00  |
| Biodiesel .....                                    | 0:45  |
| Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) .....                 | 1:00  |
| Liquefied Natural Gas Propane (LNG) .....          | 1:00  |
| Propane .....                                      | 0:30  |
| Hydrogen.....                                      | 1:00  |
| Introduction to Electric Vehicles .....            | 0:15  |
| Electric Vehicles .....                            | 1:00  |
| Hybrid Electric Vehicles .....                     | 0:30  |
| Hybrid Electric Buses .....                        | 0:30  |
| Fuel Cell Vehicles .....                           | 1:00  |
| Introduction to Emergency Response .....           | 0:15  |
| Alternative Fuel Vehicle Emergencies & Fires ..... | 1:00  |
| Extrication Safety & Organization.....             | 2:00  |
| Vehicle & Refueling Activities .....               | 4:00  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Fire Control 1: Basic Fire Chemistry (1996)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** All entry-level fire service personnel

**Description:** This course is a basic overview of fire chemistry and fire behavior designed for the beginning or a volunteer fire fighter. Includes: Classes of fire, fundamentals of heat transfer, fire characteristics of materials, products of combustion, hazardous and explosive materials, extinguishing agents, size- up, and exposure protection.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max. Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|
| ▪ None                        |         |         |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |         |         |
| ▪ None                        |         |         |

## FIRE CONTROL 1 COURSE OUTLINE

**Course Objectives:** To provide the student with...

- Information on how and why fires start.
- Information on how and why fires spread.
- Information on how and why fires are controlled.

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| <b>Course Content</b> .....  | 16:00 |
| 1. Course Introduction .....   | 0:30  |
| 2. Classes of Fire. ....   | 0:30  |
| 3. Fundamentals of Combustion .....  | 1:00  |
| 4. Fundamentals of Heat Transfer .....   | 0:30  |
| 5. Fundamentals of Extinguishment. ....  | 0:30  |
| 6. Fire Characteristics of Ordinary Combustible Solids .....                       | 0:30  |
| 7. Fire Characteristics of Flammable and Combustible Solids .....                  | 0:30  |
| 8. Products of Combustion.....   | 1:00  |
| 9. Hazardous and Explosive Materials.....  | 1:00  |
| 10. Effects of Extinguishing Agent Application.....                                | 1:00  |
| 11. Procedures for Size-Up.....  | 1:00  |
| 12. Rescue Techniques .....  | 1:00  |
| 13. Exposure Protection Tactics .....  | 1:00  |
| 14. Ventilation Methods and Procedures .....                                       | 1:00  |
| 15. Methods Used to Confine Fire .....   | 1:00  |
| 16. Methods Used to Extinguish Fire .....  | 1:00  |
| 17. Methods Used to Overhaul Fire .....  | 0:30  |
| 18. Salvage Operations.....  | 1:00  |
| 19. Pre-Fire Plans.....  | 1:00  |
| 20. Methods Used to Attain Additional Assistance During Multiple Alarm Fires ..... | 0:30  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Fire Control 2: Basic Operations – Structural (1996)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** All entry-level fire service personnel

**Description:** A hands-on course designed to provide the student with information, methods, and techniques for operating basic fire fighting tools and carrying out basic fire fighting evolutions. Areas covered include Hose, nozzles, and fittings, ground ladders, self-contained breathing apparatus, pump operations in theory, pump operations in the field, and the use of fire extinguishers.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max. Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|
| ▪ None                        |         |         |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |         |         |
| ▪ None                        |         |         |

## FIRE CONTROL 2 COURSE OUTLINE

**Course Objectives:** To provide the student with...

- Information on the types of tools used for basic fire operations.
- Methods and techniques for utilizing basic fire fighting tools.
- Methods and techniques for maintaining basic fire fighting tools.
- Information and utilization of pump operations and procedures.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| <b>Course Content</b> .....                     | 16:00 |
| Introduction to Basic Operations .....          | 1:00  |
| Use of Hose Nozzle and Fittings .....           | 2:30  |
| Use of Ground Ladders .....                     | 2:30  |
| Use of Self Contained Breathing Apparatus ..... | 2:30  |
| Pump Operations in Theory .....                 | 2:30  |
| Pump Operations in the Field .....              | 2:30  |
| Use of Fire Extinguishers .....                 | 2:30  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Fire Control 3A: Structural Fire Fighting in Acquired Structures (2009)  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course is designed to develop fundamental skills in combating structure fires by providing the students with a thorough understanding of fire behavior, ventilation procedures and techniques, interior fire attack, and exterior fire attack. In many cases, this will be the fire fighter's first exposure to live structural fire fighting. The structures used in class are generally donated buildings with a written agreement between the owner and the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) specifying the live fire training that will be conducted and acknowledges the expected condition of the structure upon completion of the training.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Control 2 (recommended)  
**Certification:** None  
**Max. Class Size:** Dependent on the number of structures and size of the burn  
**Student/Instructor** Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)  
**Restrictions:** This course requires both a Primary Instructor and a Senior Instructor. This course also requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |                             | EDITION                               | VENDORS     |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| ▪ None                        |                             |                                       |             |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |                             |                                       |             |
| ▪ Course Guide                |                             | 2009                                  | SFT Website |
| VENDORS                       |                             |                                       |             |
| SFT Website                   | State Fire Training Website | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |             |

## FIRE CONTROL 3A COURSE OUTLINE

**Course Objectives:** To provide the student with hands-on fire fighting experience in four mandatory exercises...

- Fire behavior.
- Interior attack.
- Ventilation.
- Exterior attack.

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| <b>Course Content</b> .....     | 8:00 |
| Introduction and Briefing ..... | 0:30 |
| Fire Behavior Exercise .....    | 2:00 |
| Ventilation Exercise .....      | 2:00 |
| Interior Attack Exercise .....  | 1:30 |
| Exterior Attack Exercise .....  | 1:30 |
| Debriefing .....                | 0:30 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Fire Control 3B: Structural Fire Fighting in Live-fire Simulators (2009)  
**Hours:** 8-16  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course is designed to develop fundamental skills in combating structure fires by providing the students with a thorough understanding of fire behavior, ventilation procedures and techniques, interior fire attack, and exterior fire attack using a live-fire simulator. In many cases, this will be the fire fighter's first exposure to live structural fire fighting.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Control 2 (recommended)  
**Certification:** None  
**Max. Class Size:** 40  
**Student/Instructor Ratio:** 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)  
**Restrictions:** This course requires both a Primary Instructor and a Senior Instructor. This course also requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training. This course also requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |                             | EDITION                               | VENDORS     |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| ▪ None                        |                             |                                       |             |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |                             |                                       |             |
| ▪ Course Guide                |                             | 2009                                  | SFT Website |
| VENDORS                       |                             |                                       |             |
| SFT Website                   | State Fire Training Website | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |             |

## FIRE CONTROL 3B COURSE OUTLINE

**Course Objectives:** To provide the student with hands-on fire fighting experience in four mandatory exercises...

- Fire behavior.
- Interior attack.
- Ventilation.
- Exterior attack.

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| <b>Course Content</b> .....     | 8:00 |
| Introduction and Briefing ..... | 0:30 |
| Fire Behavior Exercise .....    | 2:00 |
| Ventilation Exercise .....      | 2:00 |
| Interior Attack Exercise .....  | 1:30 |
| Exterior Attack Exercise .....  | 1:30 |
| Debriefing .....                | 0:30 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <b>Course:</b>          | <b>Fire Control 4: Controlling Ignitable Liquids and Gases (2015)</b>   |
| <b>Hours:</b>           | 16  |
| <b>Designed For:</b>    | Individuals pursuing SFT Firefighter II certification   |
| <b>Description:</b>     | This course provides the knowledge and skills that prepare a firefighter to extinguish an ignitable liquid fire, control a flammable gas fire, and develop an incident action plan for a pipeline emergency.                                    |
| <b>Prerequisites:</b>   | SFT Firefighter I training (completion of education requirements)<br>SFT or CSTI – Fire Responder Hazmat Operational (FRO)  |
| <b>Certification:</b>   | None  |
| <b>Standard:</b>        | Complete all activities and skills  |
| <b>Max. Class Size:</b> | Determined by student/instructor ratio  |
| <b>Stud./Instructor</b> | ∞:1 (Lecture/Activities);   |
| <b>Ratio:</b>           | 5:1 (Skills: 1 senior, 1 primary, and as many assistant instructors needed to meet the 5:1 ratio )  |
| <b>Restrictions:</b>    | This course requires both a Primary and a Senior Instructor (Senior cannot function as both the Senior and Primary Instructor).<br>Other Restrictions - See <b>Facilities, Equipment, and Personnel requirements</b> section of the Course Plan |

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                         | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|-------------------------|---|---------|
| ▪ Textbook is selected by the instructor  |                         | --  | --      |
| ▪ Pipeline Emergencies (Noll, Gregory G., Hildebrand, Michael S., ISBN: 1-932235-08-6)  |                         | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | Many    |
| ▪ Emergency Response Guide (U.S. Depart. Of Transportation)   |                         | Current   | DOT     |
| ▪ Full structural personal protective equipment (including SCBA)  |                         | --  | --      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                         |   |         |
| Select <b>one</b> of the following:   |                         |   |         |
| ▪ Fundamentals of FF Skills (including Instructor's Toolkit DVDs) (ISBN: 978-4496-7085-6)   |                         | 3 <sup>rd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
| ▪ Essentials of FF and Fire Department Operations (ISBN: 978-013-3140804)   |                         | 6 <sup>th</sup> ed.   | Many    |
| ▪ Fire Engineering's Handbook for FF I and FF II (including Instructor Guide & Sample Skills Drills DVDs) (ISBN: 978-1-59370-135-2) |                         | 1 <sup>st</sup> ed.   | Many    |
| ▪ Pipeline Emergencies (Noll, Gregory G., Hildebrand, Michael S., ISBN: 1-932235-08-6)  |                         | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | Many    |
| ▪ Emergency Response Guide (U.S. Depart. Of Transportation)   |                         | Current   | DOT     |
| ▪ Full structural personal protective equipment (including SCBA)  |                         | --  | --      |
| VENDORS   |                         |   |         |
| DOT   | Dept. of Transportation | <a href="http://phmsa.dot.gov">http://phmsa.dot.gov</a>           |         |
| JB  | Jones and Bartlett      | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com">http://www.jblearning.com</a> |         |

## FIRE CONTROL 4 COURSE OUTLINE

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration

### Unit 2: Ignitable Liquid Fires

- Topic 2-1: Extinguishing an Ignitable Liquid Fire with Foam





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## FIRE CONTROL 4 COURSE OUTLINE

### Unit 3: Flammable Gas Fires

- Topic 3-1: Controlling a Flammable Gas Fire

### Unit 4: Pipeline Emergencies

- Topic 4-1: Identifying Pipeline Regulations
- Topic 4-2: Identifying Pipeline Regulations
- Topic 4-3: Identifying Hazards Associated with Liquid Pipeline Products
- Topic 4-4: Identifying Hazards Associated with Gas Pipeline Products
- Topic 4-5: Developing an Incident Action Plan

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Fire Control 5: Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (1988)  
**Hours:** 16 without a live burn or 24 with a live burn  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course provides students with the methods and techniques necessary for crash fire rescue services at airports. Subjects include using conventional fire and specialized CFR apparatus, CFR extinguishing agents, types of aircraft, standby procedures, aqueous film forming foam, dual agent systems, and operations at crash scenes. The 24-hour class delivery includes a live burn.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Max. Class Size:** 40  
**Student/Instructor Ratio:** 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)  
**Restrictions:** This course requires a Senior Instructor if the class includes the live burn. This course also requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |                             | EDITION | VENDORS                               |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| ▪ None                        |                             |         |                                       |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |                             |         |                                       |
| Instructor Guide              |                             | Current | SFT                                   |
| VENDORS                       |                             |         |                                       |
| SFT                           | State Fire Training Website |         | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |
| FIRE CONTROL 5 COURSE OUTLINE |                             |         |                                       |

**Course Objectives:** To provide the student with...

- Information on organizing and equipping an airport CFR service.
- Information on procedures and techniques for CFR operations.
- The methods and techniques of utilizing CFR tools and equipment.
- Proper procedures on the maintenance and storage of CFR tools and equipment.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| <b>Course Content</b> .....   | 24:00 |
| Identify Organization of an Airport CFR System .....                                | 0:30  |
| Identify Types of Specialized Tools and Equipment Used for CFR .....                | 0:20  |
| Utilizing Conventional Fire Apparatus and Equipment for CFR .....                   | 0:20  |
| Identify Types of Extinguishing Agents Used for CFR .....                           | 0:30  |
| Identify Types of Aircraft .....  | 0:30  |
| Identify Safety Procedures When Working with Aircraft .....                         | 0:20  |
| Describe Standby Procedures for Incoming Aircraft with Possible CFR Problems .....  | 0:30  |
| Identify Methods of Positioning Apparatus and Personnel at the CFR Scene.....       | 1:00  |
| Operate Dry and CO2 Chemical Fire Extinguishers.....                                | 1:00  |
| Operate Pressurized Water Fire Extinguishers with AFFF Additive.....                | 1:00  |
| Operate Dry Chemical and PW with AFFF Extinguishers in Dual Agent Application ..... | 1:30  |
| Operate Conventional and Specialized CFR Apparatus .....                            | 2:00  |
| Use a Refractometer to Verify Proper Foam Delivery .....                            | 0:30  |
| Position Apparatus for CFR Standby Position .....                                   | 2:00  |
| Position Apparatus at an On-Field Crash Position .....                              | 2:00  |
| Use Specialized CFR Apparatus to Control an On-Field Crash .....                    | 4:00  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Use Conventional Apparatus to Control an On-Field Crash..... | 4:00 |
| Recharge Specialized CFR Apparatus .....                     | 0:30 |
| Inspect and Maintain Specialized CFR Apparatus.....          | 1:00 |
| Store Airport CFR Apparatus .....                            | 0:30 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Fire Control 6: Wildland Fire Fighting Essentials (1992)  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course provides information, methods, and techniques for the utilization of the California Fire and Rescue Mutual Aid Plan, Incident Command System, wildland fire fighting strategy and tactics, structure triage, terminology, survival skills and operating safely in a wildland fire-fighting incident.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Max. Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |                             | EDITION                               | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|
| ▪ None                        |                             |                                       |         |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |                             |                                       |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |                             | 1992                                  | SFT     |
| VENDORS                       |                             |                                       |         |
| SFT                           | State Fire Training Website | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |         |

## FIRE CONTROL 6 COURSE OUTLINE

**Course Objectives:** To provide the student with...

- An overview of the California Fire and Rescue Mutual Aid Plan and their responsibilities participating in a strike team.
- Information using the ICS during emergency operations while responding as strike team.
- A variety of methods and techniques to operate in a wildland suppression effort with safety.
- An opportunity to apply major principles of strategy and tactics in wildland fire fighting operations.
- The tactics and methods to provide structure protection during wildland fire suppression.
- Wildland fire fighting survival skills for potential extreme wildland fire conditions.

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| <b>Course Content</b> .....  | 16:00 |
| Orientation and Administration.....                                | 0:30  |
| Wildland/Urban Interface Fire.....                                 | 1:00  |
| Concepts of ICS Organization.....                                  | 2:00  |
| State Fire and Rescue Mutual Aid Plan.....                         | 1:00  |
| Surviving the Strike Team Response.....                            | 1:00  |
| "Agency Specific" Strike Team Standard Operating Procedures .....  | 1:00  |
| Wildland Fire Terminology.....                                     | 0:30  |
| Factors Affecting Wildland Fires .....                             | 1:00  |
| Defensive and Offensive Strategies in Wildland Fire Fighting ..... | 0:30  |
| The Use of Direct and Indirect Attacks on Wildland Fires .....     | 0:30  |
| Structure Triage .....   | 1:00  |
| Using Structures and Vehicles for Refuge in Wildland Fires.....    | 0:30  |
| Wildland Fire Safety.....  | 1:00  |
| Safety Precautions to Be Used Around Aircraft.....                 | 0:30  |
| Fundamentals of Fire Shelters .....                                | 2:00  |
| How to Deploy Fire Shelters .....                                  | 0:30  |
| Course Review and Evaluation.....                                  | 1:30  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Fire Control 7: Wildland Fire Fighting  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course provides hands-on experience in fighting wildland or agricultural crop fires. Exercises include: Fire behavior, hand tools, helicopter support, dozer operations, mobile pumping, backfiring/burning out safety, progressive hose lays, water tender shuttle, initial attack, and wildland fire investigation.  
**Prerequisites:** Fire Control 6 (recommended)  
**Certification:** None  
**Max. Class Size:** 40  
**Student/Instructor:** Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)  
**Restrictions:** This course requires both a Primary Instructor and a Senior Instructor. This course also requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline. A course outline must be submitted and approved by State Fire Training.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|
| ▪ None                        |         |         |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |         |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |         |         |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Fighter I (2013)

**Hours:** 394:30

**Designed For:** Entry level fire fighter

**Description:** This course provides the skills and knowledge needed for the entry level professional fire fighter to perform his/her duties safely, effectively, and competently. The curriculum is based on the 2013 edition of NFPA 1001 Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications, the 2012 edition of NFPA 1051 Standard for Wildland Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications, and the 2008 edition of NFPA 472 Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents. The seven overarching themes of the California State Fire Fighter I curriculum are: general knowledge germane to the profession, fire department communications, fireground operations, rescue operations, preparedness and maintenance, wildland suppression activities, and hazardous materials/WMD.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum of Public Safety First Aid and CPR (CA Health and Safety Code 1797.182)

**Corequisites:** Confined Space Awareness (CA Code of Regulations, Title 8, Section 5157)

Introduction to the Incident Command System (ICS-100), FEMA

National Incident Management System, An Introduction (IS-700.A), FEMA

**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests. Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%. Complete all mandatory skills testing.

**Max. Class Size:** 50

**Instructor Level:** Training Instructor 1A and 1B

**Instructor/** 1:50 (Lecture); 1:10 (Skills)

**Student Ratio:**

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  | EDITION         | VENDORS           |
|---|-----------------|-------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fundamentals of Fire Fighter Skills (Jones and Bartlett Learning, Third Edition, ISBN: 978-1-4496-7085-6),</li> <li><b>OR:</b></li> <li>Essentials of Fire Fighting and Fire Department Operations (Stowell, Frederick M., Murnane, Lynne, Brady Publishing, a division of Pearson Education, Sixth Edition, ISBN: 978-013-3140804) <b>AND</b> Hazardous Materials for First Responders (Fire Protection Publications, Fourth Edition, ISBN: 978-0-87939-389-2),</li> <li><b>OR:</b></li> <li>Fire Engineering's Handbook for Fire Fighter I and Fire Fighter II (Corbett, Glenn, PennWell Corporation, First Edition, ISBN: 978-1-59370-135-2)</li> </ul> | Various         | Various           |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Firefighters Handbook on Wildland Firefighting (Teie, Willam C, Deer Valley Press, Third Edition, ISBN: 978-1-59370-135-2)</li> </ul>  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> | Various           |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The New Generation Fire Shelter, NFES 2710, March 2003 Edition</li> </ul>  | --              | NWCG              |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incident Response Pocket Guide, NFES 001077, Current Edition</li> </ul>  | --              | NWCG              |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IS-100 Introduction to Incident Command System, I-100, Student Manual</li> </ul>   | --              | FEMA <sup>1</sup> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IS-700 National Incident Management System, An Introduction, Student Manual</li> </ul>   | --              | FEMA <sup>2</sup> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Full structural and wildland personal protective equipment</li> </ul>  | --              | --                |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                 |                   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Firefighters Handbook on Wildland Firefighting (Teie, Willam C, Deer Valley Press, Third Edition, ISBN: 978-1-59370-135-2)</li> </ul>  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> | Various           |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

|  |         |                   |
|--|---------|-------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fundamentals of Fire Fighter Skills (Jones and Bartlett Learning, Third Edition, ISBN: 978-1-4496-7085-6),<br/><b>OR:</b><br/>Essentials of Fire Fighting and Fire Department Operations (Stowell, Frederick M., Murnane, Lynne, Brady Publishing, a division of Pearson Education, Sixth Edition, ISBN: 978-013-3140804) AND Hazardous Materials for First Responders (Fire Protection Publications, Fourth Edition, ISBN: 978-0-87939-389-2),<br/><b>OR:</b><br/>Fire Engineering's Handbook for Fire Fighter I and Fire Fighter II (Corbett, Glenn, PennWell Corporation, First Edition, ISBN: 978-1-59370-135-2)</li> </ul> | Various | Various           |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The New Generation Fire Shelter, NFES 2710, March 2003 Edition</li> </ul>   | --      | NWCG              |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incident Response Pocket Guide, NFES 001077, Current Edition</li> </ul>   | --      | NWCG              |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IS-100 Introduction to Incident Command System, I-100, Instructor Manual</li> </ul>   | --      | FEMA <sup>1</sup> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IS-700 National Incident Management System, An Introduction, Instructor Manual</li> </ul>   | --      | FEMA <sup>2</sup> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Various Instructor Resources</li> </ul>   | Current | SFT               |

## VENDORS

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| FEMA <sup>1</sup> | Federal Emergency Management Agency <a href="http://training.fema.gov/EMIweb/IS/is100lst.asp">http://training.fema.gov/EMIweb/IS/is100lst.asp</a>   |
| FEMA <sup>2</sup> | Federal Emergency Management Agency <a href="http://training.fema.gov/EMIWeb/is/is700alst.asp">http://training.fema.gov/EMIWeb/is/is700alst.asp</a> |
| SFT               | Online Instructor Resources <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>   |

## FIRE FIGHTER I COURSE OUTLINE

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Fighter I Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: General Knowledge Requirements

### Unit 2: Fire Fighter Safety

- Topic 2-1: Health and Safety
- Topic 2-2: Structural Personal Protective Ensemble
- Topic 2-3: Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus
- Topic 2-4: Responding on an Apparatus
- Topic 2-5: Operating at an Emergency Scene

### Unit 3: Communications

- Topic 3-1: Operating a Phone in a Non-emergency Situation
- Topic 3-2: Initiating a Response to an Emergency
- Topic 3-3: Operating Fire Department Radios

### Unit 4: Fire Tools and Equipment

- Topic 4-1: Ropes and Knots
- Topic 4-2: Hand and Power Tools
- Topic 4-3: Portable Electric and Lighting Equipment
- Topic 4-4: Maintenance



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## Unit 5: Structural Fire Suppression

- Topic 5-1: Building Construction and Related Hazards
- Topic 5-2: Fire Behavior
- Topic 5-3: Fire Extinguishers
- Topic 5-4: Water Supply Systems
- Topic 5-5: Fire Hose
- Topic 5-6: Utility Control at Emergencies
- Topic 5-7: Ground Ladder Operations
- Topic 5-8: Forcible Entry
- Topic 5-9: Structure Fire Search and Rescue Operations
- Topic 5-10: Structural Fire Fighting Operations
- Topic 5-11: Horizontal Ventilation Operations
- Topic 5-12: Vertical Ventilation Operations
- Topic 5-13: Property Conservation
- Topic 5-14: Overhaul

## Unit 6: Fire Fighter Survival

- Topic 6-1: Structural Fire Fighter Survival

## Unit 7: Suppression of Fire Outside of a Structure

- Topic 7-1: Exterior Fires
- Topic 7-2: Passenger Vehicle Fires

## Unit 8: Wildland Fire Suppression

- Topic 8-1: Wildland Response
- Topic 8-2: Wildland Personal Protective Equipment
- Topic 8-3: Wildland Tools and Equipment
- Topic 8-4: Wildland Fire Behavior
- Topic 8-5: Wildland Fire Safety
- Topic 8-6: Wildland Human Factors on the Fireline
- Topic 8-7: Wildland Suppression
- Topic 8-8: Reinforcing a Fireline
- Topic 8-9: Wildland Urban Interface
- Topic 8-10: Mop-up Operations
- Topic 8-11: Conducting Patrols

## Unit 9: Hazardous Materials/WMD

- Topic 9-1: Recognizing Hazardous Materials/WMD
- Topic 9-2: Identifying/Analyzing Hazardous Materials/WMD Incidents
- Topic 9-3: Emergency Decontamination
- Topic 9-4: Mitigating a Hazardous Materials/WMD Incident

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Fighter II (2013)

**Hours:** 120:00

**Designed For:** Fire Fighter I

**Description:** This course provides the skills and knowledge needed for the entry level professional fire fighter to perform his/her duties safely, effectively, and competently. The curriculum is based on the 2013 edition of NFPA 1001 Standard for Fire Fighter Professional Qualifications. The five overarching themes of the California State Fire Fighter II curriculum are: general knowledge germane to the profession, fire department communications, fireground operations, rescue operations, and prevention, preparedness, and maintenance.

**Prerequisites:** Certified Fire Fighter I

**Corequisites:** None

**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests. Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%. Complete all mandatory skills testing.

**Max. Class Size:** 50

**Instructor Level:** Training Instructor 1A and 1B

**Instructor/** 1:50 (Lecture); 1:10 (Skills)

**Student Ratio:**

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |                             | EDITION | VENDORS   |
|--|-----------------------------|---------|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fundamentals of Fire Fighter Skills (Includes Instructor's Toolkit DVDs) (Jones and Bartlett Learning, Third Edition, ISBN: 978-1-4496-7085-6)</li> <li><b>OR:</b></li> <li>Essentials of Fire Fighting and Fire Department Operations (Stowell, Frederick M., Murnane, Lynne, Brady Publishing, a division of Pearson Education, Sixth Edition, ISBN: 978-013-3140804)</li> <li><b>OR:</b></li> <li>Fire Engineering's Handbook for Fire Fighter I and Fire Fighter II (Includes Instructor Guide &amp; Sample Skills Drills DVDs) (Corbett, Glenn, PennWell Corp., First Ed., ISBN: 978-1-59370-135-2)</li> </ul>           |                             | Various | Various   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Full structural and wildland personal protective equipment</li> </ul>   |                             | --      | --  |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |                             |         |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fundamentals of Fire Fighter Skills (Includes Instructor's Toolkit DVDs) (Jones and Bartlett Learning, Third Edition, ISBN: 978-1-4496-7085-6),</li> <li><b>OR:</b></li> <li>Essentials of Fire Fighting and Fire Department Operations (Stowell, Frederick M., Murnane, Lynne, Brady Publishing, a division of Pearson Education, Sixth Edition, ISBN: 978-013-3140804),</li> <li><b>OR:</b></li> <li>Fire Engineering's Handbook for Fire Fighter I and Fire Fighter II (Includes Instructor Guide and Sample Skills Drills DVDs) (Corbett, Glenn, PennWell Corporation, First Edition, ISBN: 978-1-59370-135-2)</li> </ul> |                             | Various | Various   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Skill Sheets</li> </ul>   |                             | Current | SFT   |
| VENDORS  |                             |         |   |
| SFT  | Online Instructor Resources |         | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a> |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## FIRE FIGHTER II COURSE OUTLINE

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Fighter II Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: General Knowledge Requirements

### Unit 2: Fire Department Communications

- Topic 2-1: Completing Incident Reports
- Topic 2-2: Basic Company Communications

### Unit 3: Fireground Operations

- Topic 3-1: Extinguishing an Ignitable Liquid Fire
- Topic 3-2: Controlling a Flammable Gas Cylinder Fire
- Topic 3-3: Coordinating an Interior Attack Line
- Topic 3-4: Protecting Evidence of Fire Cause and Origin

### Unit 4: Rescue Operations

- Topic 4-1: Vehicle Extrication
- Topic 4-2: Assisting in Rescue Operations

### Unit 5: Prevention, Preparedness, and Maintenance

- Topic 5-1: Performing a Fire Safety Survey at a Private Dwelling
- Topic 5-2: Presenting Fire Safety Information
- Topic 5-3: Preparing Preincident Surveys
- Topic 5-4: Maintaining Power Equipment
- Topic 5-5: Performing Annual Hose Service Test

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Fire Fighter Survival (2010)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** All fire service personnel

**Description:** This course was developed in the continuing effort to reduce the number of fire fighter injuries and fatalities that occur on an annual basis and provides a greater understanding how to avoid committing fatal errors on the fireground. Avoiding situations that could cause you to become lost trapped, or injured is the best way to prevent tragedies at a fire scene. Topics include fire fighter survival terminology, developing a survival attitude, increasing situational awareness, and being trained in problem-solving techniques so you can become more self-reliant in an emergency. Case studies will be reviewed to outline factors common in many line-of-duty deaths (LODDs) across the nation.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** Student/Instructor ratio is 10:1 (40 student's maximum with four Primary Instructors)

**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                      |                                      | EDITION | VENDORS                               |
|---|--------------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| ▪ Instructor/Student Manual (combined document) |                                      | 2010    | SFT                                   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                   |                                      |         |                                       |
| ▪ Instructor/Student Manual (combined document) |                                      | 2010    | SFT                                   |
| ▪ PowerPoint Slides (Optional)                  |                                      | 2010    | SFT                                   |
| VENDORS   |                                      |         |                                       |
| SFT   | State Fire Training Online Bookstore |         | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |

## FIRE FIGHTER SURVIVAL COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Fire fighter survival terminology.
- Knowledge of the federal government involvement to reduce fire fighter injuries and fatalities and the guidelines and laws put in place from tragic fire loss events.
- Fire fighter fatality case study recommendations to enhance fire fighter training to handle their own emergencies on the fireground.
- Techniques for developing fire fighter survival attitude and identify personal equipment that fire fighters should carry in their possession for self-preparedness measures.
- Situational awareness to prevent the fire fighter emergency and recognize critical structural fireground factors.
- Knowledge and the application of "When to call a fire fighter emergency" and emergency communications when fire fighters become lost, trapped, or disoriented inside a burning structure.
- SCBA knowledge and techniques for air awareness and SCBA air emergencies, and applying them during hands-on evolutions.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Course Content .....                        | 16:00 |
| Orientation and Administration.....         | 1:00  |
| Developing A Survival Attitude .....        | 0:45  |
| Preventing the Fire Fighter Emergency ..... | 0:45  |
| The Fire Fighter Emergency .....            | 0:45  |
| SCBA Emergencies .....                      | 0:45  |
| Fire Fighter Survival Skills.....           | 8:00  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

- #1: SCBA Emergency Procedure Check
- #2: Calling "Mayday"
- #3: Reading Couplings
- #4: Window Hang
- #5: Hose Slide
- #6: Emergency Ladder Escape – Hook-two/Slide-to-four Method
- #7: Entanglement Emergencies – Swim or Sweep Method
- #8: Entanglement Emergencies – SCBA Removal Method
- #9: Wall Breach
- #10: Changing Your SCBA Profile – Non-removal Method
- #11: Changing Your SCBA Profile – Low or Reduced Profile (Partial-removal Method)
- #12: Changing Your SCBA Profile – Zero or No Profile (Full-removal Method)

Fire Fighter Survival Evolutions..... 4:00

- #1: SCBA Confidence Course
- #2: SCBA Awareness



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Fireline Safety Awareness for Hired Vendors (2011)

**Hours:** 8:00

**Designed For:** Hired vendors working with CAL FIRE or USFS on any active wildland fire, including water tender operators, heavy equipment with water operators (Skidgine), dozer operators, crew bus drivers, vehicle drivers, mechanics, fallers, swampers, and chain saw operators.

**Description:** This course provides an awareness of fireline safety to hired vendors who plan to engage in wildland fire suppression and other incident support activities. Topics include current safety training, relevant policy and procedures, how to recognize and mitigate risk, and maintain safe and effective practices while working under agency supervision on an incident. Upon successful completion of training, participants will receive a course completion card valid for one (1) year from date of issue.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** 5:1 student/skills evaluator ratio for fire shelter deployment skill

**Training Expiration:** Valid for one (1) year from date of training

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |   | EDITION            | VENDORS  |
|--|---|--------------------|--|
| ▪ None   |   |                    |  |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |   |                    |  |
| ▪ Incident Response Pocket Guide (NFES #1077) one for each student       |   | Current            | NWCG   |
| ▪ Instructor Guide   |   | 2011               | SFT  |
| ▪ New Generation Practice Fire Shelters (1/5 shelter/student ratio)      |   | Minimum of 2 large | NWCG; Online                                   |
| ▪ The New Generation Fire Shelter Video (NFES #2712)                     |   | 2003               | NWCG   |
| ▪ Wildland Personal Protective Equipment (One set as listed in Topic 13) |   | ---                | ---  |
| VENDORS  |   |                    |  |
| NWCG   | National Wildlife Coordinating Group (208-387-5119) |                    | <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov">www.nwcg.gov</a> |
| SFT  | State Fire Training Website                         |                    | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a>          |
| FIRELINE SAFETY AWARENESS FOR HIRED VENDORS COURSE SYLLABUS              |   |                    |  |

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on recent wildland events and hot topics
- Information for working on a wildland fire, including parts of a vegetation fire, situational awareness, fireline hazards, incident check-in, and radio procedures
- The 10 Standard Fire Orders and 18 Watch-out Situations
- Information on using the Incident Response Pocket Guide
- Techniques on the care, maintenance, and deployment of the new generation fire shelter
- Guidelines when working with California inmate fire crew

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Course Content: .....                                    | 8:00 |
| Overview and Administration.....                         | 0:15 |
| Introduction to the Incident Response Pocket Guide ..... | 0:30 |
| Parts of a Vegetation Fire .....                         | 0:30 |
| Situational Awareness/ Look up-Look down/ Weather.....   | 0:45 |
| The 10 Standard Fire Orders/LCES.....                    | 0:30 |
| The 18 Situations that Shout Watch Out.....              | 0:30 |
| Fireline Hazards and Strategies .....                    | 0:30 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Entrapment Avoidance .....                            | 0:30 |
| Lessons Learned and Hot Topics.....                   | 0:30 |
| Radio Procedures.....                                 | 0:30 |
| Working with California Inmate Fire Crews.....        | 0:30 |
| Incident Organization .....                           | 0:30 |
| Wildland Personal Protective Equipment.....           | 0:30 |
| New Generation Fire Shelter and Deployment Skill..... | 1:30 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Large Animal Rescue Operational (2003)

**Hours:** 8:00

**Designed For:** Fire fighters, fire service personnel, animal control officers, and law enforcement officers

**Description:** Fire departments are beginning to play a vital role in large animal rescues. Moreover, since these rescues can be a hazardous activity and pose a risk of serious injury or death, the safety of rescuers must be the first priority. This course provides the knowledge and skills necessary so responders can work in "concert" with each other, guided by an understanding of horse characteristics and behavior.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** 25

**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS     |                             | EDITION                               | VENDORS |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual               |                             | 2003                                  | SFT     |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |                             |                                       |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide             |                             | 2003                                  | SFT     |
| ▪ PowerPoint Slides (Optional) |                             | 2003                                  | SFT     |
| ▪ Student Manual               |                             | 2003                                  | SFT     |
| VENDORS                        |                             |                                       |         |
| SFT                            | State Fire Training Website | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |         |

## LARGE ANIMAL RESCUE OPERATIONAL COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information about large animal rescue as a technical rescue.
- Information about prey animal behavior and characteristics.
- Information and training on emergency containment of large animals.
- Information and training on scene management and large animal operations.
- Information and training on large animal rescue equipment and application.
- Information and training on horse trailers and on-road accidents.
- Information and training on rope operations and large animals.
- Information and training on hauling, lifting, and lowering large animals.
- Information and training on vertical lifting operations with large animals.
- Information and training on water rescue with large animals.

Course Content ..... 8:00

Unit 1: Introduction to Large Animal Rescue

Introduction and History ..... 0:30

Horse Characteristics and Behavior ..... 0:30

The Emergency Rope Halter and Lead Line ..... 0:30

How to Approach a Loose Horse ..... 0:15

How to Apply an Emergency Rope Halter ..... 0:15

Unit 2: Operations and Equipment

Scene Management and Operations ..... 0:30

Large Animal Rescue Equipment ..... 0:30

How to Apply a Rescue Strap, Forward Application ..... 0:15

How to Apply the Vertical Lift Tie ..... 0:15

Trailers and Trailer Operations ..... 1:00



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Raising and Lowering Systems and Operations .....                            | 0:45 |
| How to Apply a Rescue Strap, Rear Drag Application .....                     | 0:15 |
| How to Assemble a Set of Tandem Prusik Loops to an Anchor Rope .....         | 0:15 |
| How to Assemble a Set of Parallel Prusik Loops to a Double Anchor Rope ..... | 0:15 |
| How to Set Up a Piggyback Haul System .....                                  | 0:15 |
| How to Operate a Piggyback Haul System .....                                 | 0:15 |
| Water Operations .....   | 0:30 |
| Course Review and Final Exam.....  | 1:00 |





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Low Angle Rope Rescue Operational (2007)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** All fire service personnel

**Description:** Designed to equip the student with the techniques and methods for using rope, webbing, hardware friction devices, litters in low angle rescue situations. Areas covered include rope and related equipment, anchor systems, safety lines, stretcher lashing and rigging, mechanical advantage systems, and single-line and two-line rescue systems.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** Student/Instructor ratio is 12:1 (48 student's maximum with four Primary Instructors)

**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                     | EDITION | VENDORS                               |
|---|---------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| ▪ Low Angle Rope Rescue Operational Instructor and Student Manual |                     | 2007    | SFT Website                           |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                                     |                     |         |                                       |
| ▪ Low Angle Rope Rescue Operational Instructor and Student Manual |                     | 2007    | SFT Website                           |
| VENDORS   |                     |         |                                       |
| SFT Website   | State Fire Training |         | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |
| LOW ANGLE ROPE RESCUE OPERATIONAL COURSE OUTLINE                  |                     |         |                                       |

**Course Objectives:** To provide the student with...

- Information on rope rescue equipment, rescue knots and hitches, anchor systems, system attachments and fall restraint, belay/safety line systems, load-releasing devices.
- Methods and techniques used to inspect and maintain rescue rope, webbing, and hardware.
- Methods and techniques to tie knots and package victims and rescuers.
- Methods and techniques for using rescue equipment to build lower/raise systems.
- Information on rescue scene organization and management.
- An opportunity to demonstrate and apply basic low angle rope rescue techniques.
- Optional information on litter walkouts and ladder systems used in low angle rope rescue operations.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| <b>Course Content</b> .....                                   | 24:00 |
| Introduction .....  | 1:00  |
| Rope Rescue Equipment .....                                   | 1:00  |
| Rescue Knots and Hitches .....                                | 1:00  |
| Anchor Systems .....  | 2:00  |
| Rescuer and Ambulatory Victim Packaging .....                 | 1:00  |
| Types of Rescue Litters and Victim Packaging .....            | 2:00  |
| System Attachments and Fall Restraint .....                   | 1:00  |
| Three Main Components of a Low Angle Rope Rescue System ..... | 2:00  |
| Belay/Safety Line Systems .....                               | 1:00  |
| Descending and Ascending Techniques .....                     | 2:00  |
| Lower/Raise (Mechanical Advantage) Systems .....              | 3:00  |
| Load-releasing Methods .....                                  | 1:00  |
| Rescue Scene Organization and Management .....                | 1:00  |
| Litter Walkouts (Optional) .....                              | 1:00  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Ladder Systems (Optional) ..... | 2:00 |
| Evolutions.....                 | 5:00 |
| Evolutions (Optional) .....     | 5:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Motion Picture/Television – Fire Safety Officer (2012)  
**Hours:** 24  
**Designed For:** Fire prevention, suppression and investigation officers, special effects technicians, film production safety coordinators, stunt coordinators, line producers, directors, location managers, film commissioners, insurance risk managers and other governmental officials who interact with the entertainment industry in a safety capacity.  
**Description:** This course provides the student with a basic knowledge of film production fire safety, both on the studio lot and location filming. Areas covered include: filming and fire code permits, licensing, safety officer responsibilities, who's who on location, fire safety hazards associated with lighting, generators, electrical cabling, set construction, studio and warehouse filming, pyrotechnic special effects laws and regulations (handling, use, storage and transportation) and stunt safety.  
 In addition, the training incorporates live pyrotechnic special effects and stunt demonstrations, special guest speakers, product orientation and slides and videos from many different films.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Max. Class Size:** 75  
**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by OSFM Fire Engineering – Fireworks Program staff experienced with Motion Picture/Television only.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |  | EDITION | VENDORS   |
|-------------------------------|--|---------|-----------|
| ▪ Filming in California       |  | 2012    | OSFM-MP&E |
| ▪ Fireworks in California     |  | 2011    | OSFM-MP&E |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |  |         |           |
| Filming in California         |  | 2012    | OSFM-MP&E |
| Fireworks in California       |  | 2011    | OSFM-MP&E |
| Instructor Guide              |  | 2012    | OSFM-MP&E |
| VENDORS                       |  |         |           |
| OSFM                          | Fire Engineering – Motion Picture & Entertainment Safety |         |           |

## MOTION PICTURE/TELEVISION – FIRE SAFETY OFFICER COURSE PLAN

### Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Provide students with the knowledge, skills and abilities to recognize common and special hazards in the filming industry and enforce fire prevention laws and regulations while assigned to filming locations.
- Provide students with information about the role of the fire department while assigned to filming locations.
- Provide a level of enforcement consistency from jurisdiction to jurisdiction when assigned to filming locations.
- Provide the Filming Industry and the People of the State a safe environment when production companies are filming on location.

### Day 1:

|                                    |      |
|------------------------------------|------|
| Orientation and Introduction ..... | 1:00 |
| Filming in California .....        | 1:00 |
| Film Production Safety .....       | 1:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## MOTION PICTURE/TELEVISION – FIRE SAFETY OFFICER COURSE PLAN

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| The FSO .....             | 1:00 |
| Permits.....              | 1:00 |
| Electrical Awareness..... | 3:00 |

### Day 2:

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Film Production Safety .....      | 1:00 |
| Tents & Membrane Structures ..... | 1:00 |
| Refuelers.....                    | 0:30 |
| Other Permits .....               | 0:30 |
| Laws and Regulations .....        | 4:00 |
| Studio and Warehouses.....        | 0:30 |
| Helicopters.....                  | 0:30 |

### Day 3:

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Weapons.....                              | 1:00 |
| Stunts.....                               | 1:00 |
| Special FX Demo .....                     | 4:00 |
| Examination.....                          | 1:00 |
| Course Evaluations and Certificates ..... | 1:00 |

|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Course Hours.....</b> | <b>24:00</b> |
|--------------------------|--------------|



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

- Course:** Open Water Rescuer – Basic (2014)
- Hours:** 24
- Designed For:** Recue\Firefighting
- Description:** This course provides detailed information, and the skills training required, to improve an individual's level of comfort and confidence for safely and proficiently performing contact rescues in static and surf water conditions. Safety is strongly emphasized throughout the class. Risk management is reinforced during every skill to establish your level of comfort in the water and to identify and overcome your limitations. The emphasis on risk management helps you determine if your actions meet your agencies SOPS/SOGS in the determination of a rescue being a "offensive" or "defensive" operation. Swimming, stroke technique and body positioning in the water are covered. "In water" skills for students include how to read and understand water flow, reading and understanding surf, contact rescues using rescue buoy devices and boards, dealing with combatant victims, performing self-rescues, and rescues of multiple victims both conscious and unconscious. The entire course meets the requirements of swimming contact rescue of NFPA 1670 and NFPA 1006 Chapter 11, sections 11.2, Chapter 15, sections 15.2.
- Prerequisites:** It is recommended that the AHJ devise or adopt a minimum swim capability standard based on the response area needs. A realistic evaluation of the rescuer's water survival skills should be conducted by the AHJ to meet this requirement. It is recommended that the AHJ use an annual swim test standard that meets or exceeds the International Association of Dive Rescue Specialists (IADRS) Annual Watermanship Test.
- Certification:** None
- Standard:** 80%
- Class Size:** 32 participants maximum, 8:1 student/Instructor ratio
- Restrictions:** This course requires appropriate fitness and ability to complete the AHJ swim standard or the recommended NFPA, IARDS Watermanship swim test.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS              |   | EDITION | VENDORS |
|---|---|---------|---------|
| ▪ USLA Open Water Rescue Manual         |   | 2011    | Various |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS           |   |         |         |
| ▪ USLA Open Water Rescue Manual         |   | 2011    | Various |
| ▪ One Rescue Tube for every 4 students  |   |         | Various |
| ▪ One Rescue Can for every 4 students   |   |         | Various |
| ▪ One Rescue Board for every 4 students |   |         | Various |
| VENDORS INFORMATION                     |   |         |         |
| Various                                 | All required material can be purchased, from a variety of vendors, on the Internet. |         |         |

## OPEN WATER RESCUER COURSE PLAN



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Personal Watercraft Rescue Operations (1996)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Water rescue personnel

**Description:** This course provides the skills needed to operate a personal watercraft (PWC) and perform rescue in river and flood situations. Safety, course philosophy, and PWC terminology are covered. "In water" experiences for students include how to read dynamics flow for safety travel, perform self- rescue and victim-rescue operations, along with executing pre/post-inspections of the PWC.

**Prerequisites:** River and Flood Water Rescue

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** 25

**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |                             | EDITION                               | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|
| ▪ None                        |                             |                                       |         |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |                             |                                       |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |                             | 1996                                  | SFT     |
| VENDORS                       |                             |                                       |         |
| SFT                           | State Fire Training Website | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |         |

## PERSONAL WATERCRAFT RESCUE OPERATIONS COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on the codes and regulations that impact personal watercraft operations.
- A thorough knowledge of personal watercraft operations.
- A strong working knowledge of personal watercraft operations in both static and dynamic water.
- Information on performing inspections and maintaining personal watercraft.
- An opportunity to apply their knowledge through demonstrations.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Course Content .....  | 16:00 |
| Personal Watercraft Safety Training .....                       | 1:30  |
| Philosophy of Personal Watercraft Use .....                     | 0:30  |
| Orientation and Terminology of Personal Watercraft.....         | 1:00  |
| Performing Pre-operation Inspections .....                      | 0:30  |
| Launching Personal Watercraft .....                             | 0:30  |
| Rescuer Mounts for Personal Watercraft .....                    | 0:30  |
| Methods for Reading Rivers.....                                 | 1:00  |
| Traveling in Dynamic Water.....                                 | 1:00  |
| Hovering and Ferrying a Personal Watercraft .....               | 0:30  |
| Righting a Tipped Personal Watercraft.....                      | 1:00  |
| Serving a Flooded Personal Watercraft .....                     | 1:00  |
| Shoring a Personal Watercraft .....                             | 0:30  |
| Performing a Rope Crossing.....                                 | 1:00  |
| Performing a Victim Pickup with a Rescue Litter.....            | 1:00  |
| Performing a Victim Pickoff .....                               | 1:00  |
| Trailing a personal Watercraft .....                            | 0:30  |
| Placing a Personal Watercraft Back In-service.....              | 1:00  |
| Performing Daily and Weekly Checks on Personal Watercraft ..... | 0:30  |
| Course Review and Final Exam .....                              | 1:30  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Photovoltaic Training (2010)  
**Hours:** 8  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course is designed specifically to provide fire protection and fire prevention personnel with background information regarding photovoltaic technology so that they can make informed decisions at the scene of an emergency or in the plan review and construction inspection of photovoltaic system installation.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Standard:** OSFM (2010); Fire Operations for Photovoltaic Emergencies Handbook  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                              |  | EDITION                               | VENDORS     |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| ▪ Fire Operations for Photovoltaic Emergencies Handbook |  | 2010                                  | SFT Website |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                           |  |                                       |             |
| ▪ Fire Operations for Photovoltaic Emergencies Handbook |  | 2010                                  | SFT Website |
| VENDORS   |  |                                       |             |
| SFT Website   |  | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |             |

## PHOTOVOLTAIC COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Course Objectives:

- Have a working knowledge of a Photovoltaic System
- Be able to identify component parts of a Photovoltaic System
- Identify and mitigate potential hazards
- Identify occupancies and locations for Photovoltaic Systems
- Perform size-up and develop response strategies and tactics

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| Unit 1: Course Introduction .....                                   | 0:30        |
| Unit 2: Photovoltaic History, Distribution and regulation .....     | 1:00        |
| Unit 3: Photovoltaic Components; Modules, Wiring and Inverters..... | 1:00        |
| Unit 4: Photovoltaic Operation and Tactical Considerations.....     | 2:00        |
| Unit 5: Residential and Suburban Applications.....                  | 1:00        |
| Unit 6: Large and Small Commercial Applications .....               | 1:00        |
| Unit 7: Battery Hazards for Off-Grid Systems .....                  | 1:00        |
| Unit 8: Photovoltaic Technologies Underdevelopment.....             | 0:30        |
| <b>Course Hours .....</b>   | <b>8:00</b> |

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** RIC Operations (2011)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** All fire service personnel

**Description:** The Rapid Intervention Crew Operations course trains fire fighters to rescue a downed fire fighter in an immediately dangerous to life and health environment in the continuing effort to reduce the number of fire fighter injuries and deaths that occur regularly. Students train using evolutions and scenarios based off tragedies suffered by fellow fire fighters from departments across the country. Students receive information on how to locate and use these LODD studies as training and prevention tools throughout their careers.

The course focuses on the three phases of a RIC operation: 1) predeployment, 2) deployment, and 3) rescue. During the class, you will also gain a greater understanding of RIC operations terminology and the RIC mindset.

**Prerequisites:** Fire Fighter I training, Fire Fighter Survival or IAFF course *Fire Ground Survival*.

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** Student/Instructor ratio is 10:1 (40 student's maximum, with four Primary Instructors)

**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                      |                     | EDITION                               | VENDORS |
|---|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|
| ▪ Instructor/Student Manual (combined document) |                     | 2011                                  | SFT     |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                   |                     |                                       |         |
| ▪ Instructor/Student Manual (combined document) |                     | 2011                                  | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |                     |                                       |         |
| SFT   | State Fire Training | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |         |

## RIC OPERATIONS COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Rapid intervention crew terminology.
- Fire fighter fatality case study recommendations to enhance rapid intervention crew training to handle fire fighter emergencies on the fireground.
- Techniques and training in developing the "RIC mindset" and steps taken before a RIC deployment occurs (predeployment) to increase the chances of a successful outcome.
- Techniques and training in conducting a RIC deployment, including search operations and thermal imaging.
- Techniques and training in conducting rescue operations once a downed fire fighter is located, including assessment and extrication from the structure.

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Course Content .....   | 24:00 |
| Orientation and Administration.....  | 1:00  |
| The RIC Mindset .....  | 0:45  |
| Predeployment Concepts .....   | 0:45  |
| Deployment Concepts .....  | 0:45  |
| Rescue Operations .....  | 0:45  |
| RIC Operation Skills .....   | 12:00 |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ #1: Size-up and Assemble A Mobile Tool Cache</li> <li>▪ #2: Downed Fire Fighter Assessment</li> <li>▪ #3: RIC Air Delivery</li> </ul> |       |





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

- #4: Search Line Deployment
- #5: Dragging A Downed Fire Fighter, One Rescuer
- #6: Dragging A Downed Fire Fighter
- #7: Packaging and Moving a Downed Fire Fighter Utilizing Rescue Loops
- #8: Packaging and Moving a Downed Fire Fighter Utilizing a Drag Sled
- #9: Packaging and Moving a Downed Fire Fighter Utilizing a Mast
- #10: Dragging A Downed Fire Fighter Down Stairs
- #11: Dragging A Downed Fire Fighter Up Stairs
- #12: Feet-first Ladder Carry
- #13: Seated Ladder Carry with SCBA Removal
- #14: Head-first Ladder Carry
- #15: Rescue from A Confined Area
- #16: Rescuing a Conscious and Uninjured Fire Fighter Through the Floor – Hose Method
- #17: Rescuing a Conscious and Injured Fire Fighter Through the Floor – Hose Method
- #18: Rescuing an Unconscious Fire Fighter Through the Floor – Hose Method
- #19: Rescuing A Downed Fire Fighter Through the Floor – Rope Method

RIC Operations Evolutions ..... 8:00

- #1: Pittsburg Evolution
- #2: Tarver Evolution
- #3 and #4: Scenario-based Site-specific Evolutions



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Rescue Boat Operations (1998)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** Water rescue personnel

**Description:** This course provides the skills needed to operate a rescue boat and perform rescue in river and flood situations. Safety, course philosophy, and terminology are covered. "In water" experiences for students include how to read dynamics flow for safety travel, perform self-rescue and victim- rescue operations, along with executing pre/post-inspections of the PWC.

**Prerequisites:** River and Flood Water Rescue

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:**25

**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |                     | EDITION                               | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual              |                     | 1998                                  | SFT     |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |                     |                                       |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |                     | 1998                                  | SFT     |
| VENDORS                       |                     |                                       |         |
| SFT                           | State Fire Training | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |         |

## RESCUE BOAT OPERATIONS COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on the codes and regulations that impact rescue boat operations.
- A strong working knowledge of rescue boat operations in both static and dynamic water.
- Information on performing inspections and maintaining rescue boats.
- An opportunity to apply their knowledge through demonstrations.

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Course Content .....                         | 24:00 |
| Rescue Boat Safety Training. ....            | 1:00  |
| Philosophy of Rescue Boat Use.....           | 0:30  |
| Rescue Boat Types, Uses, and Limitation..... | 1:00  |
| Recognized Standard Set-up for an IRB.....   | 1:00  |
| Methods of Reading Rivers.....               | 1:00  |
| Traveling in Dynamic Water.....              | 1:30  |
| Operational Terminology.....                 | 1:00  |
| IRB Crew Positions.....                      | 0:30  |
| How to Perform Daily and Weekly Checks.....  | 0:30  |
| Boat Care and Maintenance.....               | 0:30  |
| Performing a Pre-operation Inspections.....  | 0:30  |
| Launching a Rescue Boat.....                 | 0:30  |
| How to Hover and Ferry a Rescue Boat.....    | 1:00  |
| Shoring A Rescue Boat.....                   | 0:30  |
| How to Trailer A Rescue Boat.....            | 1:00  |
| IRB High Speed Turns.....                    | 2:00  |
| How to Execute a Rescuer Drop-off.....       | 2:00  |
| Performing A Victim Pickup.....              | 2:00  |
| Performing A Victim Pickoff.....             | 2:00  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Righting an Overturned IRB.....           | 1:00 |
| Paddle Operations.....                    | 1:00 |
| Rescue Boat Operations During Floods..... | 1:00 |
| Boat Wraps and Pins.....                  | 1:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** River and Flood Water Rescue (1996)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** All fire service personnel

**Description:** This course is intended for the training of fire service personnel in water rescue techniques.

Topics include swift water rescue, submerged vehicles, drowning, use of engine/truck company equipment for water rescue, use of rafts and boats, and underwater search and recovery.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max. Class Size:** 40

**Student/** 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)

**Instructor Ratio**

**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|
| ▪ None                        |         |         |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |         |         |
| ▪ None                        |         |         |

## RIVER AND FLOOD WATER RESCUE COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Basic rescue techniques to water rescue problems.
- Information on the special hazards and problems in swift water rescue.
- Basic skills to make safe moving water rescues.
- Skills in rope handling, rigging, and repelling.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Course Content .....  | 16:00 |
| Introduction .....  | 0:30  |
| Cold Water Emersion, Hypothermia, and Mammalian Reflex .....                        | 0:30  |
| White Water Regarding Body Surfing, Boat Handling, and Shallow Water Crossing ..... | 1:00  |
| Introduction to Vertical Rescue .....   | 1:00  |
| How to Tie Rescue Knots .....   | 1:00  |
| Field Exercises .....   | 3:00  |
| Water Briefing .....  | 0:30  |
| Field Exercises with the Tyrolean Line .....  | 2:00  |
| Field Exercises with Water Crossing Techniques .....                                | 2:00  |
| Waterside Briefing .....  | 0:30  |
| Rescue Simulations .....  | 4:00  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Tire Fire Prevention and Suppression (2004)  
**Hours:** 6  
**Designed For:** All fire service personnel  
**Description:** This course provides information on the growing problem of scrap tire storage throughout California. Topics include: History, chemical compounds, sources of ignition, codes and regulations, ground rubber operations and hazards, pre-incident planning of outdoor tire storage yards, tire fire behavior, and hazardous materials response.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Max. Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                     | EDITION                               | VENDORS |
|---|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual (included in Instructor Media Kit)                                       |                     | 2004                                  | SFT     |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                     | EDITION                               | VENDORS |
| ▪ Media Kit: Instructor Guide, Student Manual, Multimedia Presentation, and Program Notes |                     | 2004                                  | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |                     |                                       |         |
| SFT   | State Fire Training | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |         |

## TIRE FIRE PREVENTION AND SUPPRESSION COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on the background and history of the scrap tire industry.
- Information on chemical compounds used in tire manufacturing.
- Information on traditional sources of ignition.
- Information on the current codes and regulations.
- Information on ground rubber operations and hazards.
- Pre-incident planning of outdoor tire storage yards.
- Information on tire fire behavior.
- Information on hazardous materials response.

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Course Content .....                     | 6:00 |
| Introduction: Defining the Problem ..... | 0:30 |
| Tire History .....                       | 0:30 |
| Tire Markets .....                       | 0:30 |
| Tire Storage .....                       | 0:30 |
| Sources of Ignition .....                | 0:30 |
| Codes and Regulations.....               | 1:00 |
| Ground Rubber .....                      | 0:30 |
| Preplanning .....                        | 0:30 |
| Fire Behavior .....                      | 0:30 |
| Hazardous Materials Response.....        | 1:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Trench Rescue

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** All fire service personnel

**Description:** This course is designed to train fire service personnel in hands-on application of the techniques necessary to safely affect a rescue from an excavation or trenching cave-in. Topics include: Critical considerations while responding to trenching emergencies, evaluation of cave-in scenes, basic life support procedures and temporary protection for victims, specialized tool usage, shoring techniques, and below grade rescue safety procedures.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max. Class Size:** 40

**Student/Instructor:** Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)

**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|
| None                          |         |         |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |         |         |
| ▪ None                        |         |         |

## TRENCH RESCUE COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on the common causes for trench collapse.
- Information on the personal safety equipment used for trench rescues.
- Techniques for using scene safety equipment.
- The procedures for placing edge protection to make the lip of the trench safe.
- The procedures for sheeting and shoring.
- Different methods for removing victims from a trench.
- Techniques for safely removing tools and equipment from a trench.
- An opportunity to demonstrate and apply trench rescue techniques.

Course Content ..... 16:00

Introduction

The Law

Confined Space Regulations

Soil Analysis

Types of Trenches and Collapse Patterns

Emergency Rescue

Guide Making the

Trench Safe



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Course:</b>           | <b>Vehicle Extrication (2015)</b>  |
| <b>Hours:</b>            | 24   |
| <b>Designed For:</b>     | Fire service personnel   |
| <b>Description:</b>      | This course provides the knowledge and skills to prepare a firefighter to extricate victim(s) from a common passenger vehicle in a safe and effective manner in accordance with AHJ policies and procedures. |
| <b>Prerequisites:</b>    | Firefighter I training (certification not required)<br>Public Safety First Aid and CPR (CA Health and Safety Code 1979.182)  |
| <b>Certification:</b>    | None   |
| <b>Standard:</b>         | Complete all activities and mandatory skills   |
| <b>Max. Class Size:</b>  | 50   |
| <b>Student/</b>          | 50:1 (Lecture/Activities);   |
| <b>Instructor Ratio:</b> | 10:1 (Skills)  |
| <b>Restrictions:</b>     | None   |

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |   | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|---|---|---------|
| Course text is selected by instructor (could be either or both)   |   |   |         |
| ▪ Vehicle Extrication Levels I and II: Principles & Practice<br>AND/OR<br>Principles of Vehicle Extrication                         |   | 1 <sup>st</sup> ed.   | JB      |
|   |   | 3 <sup>rd</sup> or 4 <sup>th</sup> ed.                              | IFSTA   |
| ▪ Full structural personal protective equipment (including hand & eye protection)   |   | --  | --      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |   |   |         |
| ▪ Vehicle Extrication Levels I and II: Principles & Practice (& instructor tool kit)<br>AND/OR<br>Principles of Vehicle Extrication |   | 1 <sup>st</sup> ed.   | JB      |
|   |   | 3 <sup>rd</sup> or 4 <sup>th</sup> ed.                              | IFSTA   |
| ▪ Full structural personal protective equipment (including hand & eye protection)   |   | --  | --      |
| VENDORS   |   |   |         |
| IFSTA   | International Fire Service Training Association | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |         |
| JB  | Jones and Bartlett                              | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |         |

## VEHICLE EXTRICATION COURSE OUTLINE

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration

### Unit 2: Vehicle Extrication

- Topic 2-1: Planning for and Sizing Up a Vehicle Incident
- Topic 2-2: Establishing Scene Safety Zones
- Topic 2-3: Establishing Fire Protections
- Topic 2-4: Stabilizing a Common Passenger Vehicle
- Topic 2-5: Isolating and Managing Energy Sources
- Topic 2-6: Determining Passenger Vehicle Access and Egress Points
- Topic 2-7: Creating Access and Egress Openings for Rescue
- Topic 2-8: Disentangling Victims
- Topic 2-9: Removing a Packaged Victim to a Safe Area
- Topic 2-10: Terminating a Vehicle Incident

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: [FSTEP Curriculum Link](#)



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## HAZ MAT COURSES

FSTEP

**Course:** Hazardous Materials First Responder Awareness Level (2007)

**Hours:** 8

**Designed For:** Fire prevention personnel, fire inspectors, and fire department support staff

**Description:** Hazardous Materials notification and reporting requirements for Fire Department personnel who may witness or discover a Hazardous Materials Leak, spill, or discharge. Meets the requirements of CFR 29 1910.120 and CCR Title 8.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max. Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |   | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---|---------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual              |   | Current | CSTI    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |   |         |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |   | Current | CSTI    |
| ▪ Student Manual              |   | Current | CSTI    |
| VENDORS                       |   |         |         |
| CSTI                          | California Specialized Training Institute (800-549-3535 or <a href="mailto:CSTInfo@oes.ca.gov">CSTInfo@oes.ca.gov</a> ) |         |         |

### HAZARDOUS MATERIALS FIRST RESPONDER AWARENESS LEVEL COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on hazardous materials relevant to the risks and negative outcomes hazardous materials events/incidents present.
- Methods and procedures to identify a hazardous materials event/incident.
- With methods and procedures to isolate a hazardous materials event/incident and make proper modifications to mitigate an event/incident.
- Information on safety and hazard assessment techniques when dealing with a hazardous materials event/incident.
- A tabletop exercise to apply the information provided in this course.

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Course Content .....   | 8:00 |
| Course Orientation and Administration .....                      | 0:30 |
| Introduction to Hazardous Materials at the Awareness Level ..... | 1:00 |
| Hazardous Materials Recognition and Safety .....                 | 1:30 |
| Safety, Isolation, and Notifications .....                       | 1:00 |
| Basic Command, IDHA, and Action Plans.....                       | 1:30 |
| First Responder Exercise .....                                   | 1:30 |
| Written Exam .....   | 0:30 |
| Course Review and Graduation .....                               | 0:30 |





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Hazardous Materials First Responder Operational Level (2007)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** Fire department personnel who may respond to releases or potential releases of hazardous materials as part of the initial response to the site for the purpose of protecting nearby persons, property, or the environment from the effects of the release.

**Description:** Defensive tactics to contain the release from a safe distance, keep it from spreading, and prevent exposures without trying to stop the release. Meets and exceeds the requirements of CFR 29 1910.120 and CCR Title 8.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max. Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |   | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---|---------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual              |   | Current | CSTI    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |   | EDITION | VENDORS |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |   | Current | CSTI    |
| ▪ Student Manual              |   | Current | CSTI    |
| VENDORS                       |   |         |         |
| CSTI                          | California Specialized Training Institute (800-549-3535 or <a href="mailto:CSTIinfo@oes.ca.gov">CSTIinfo@oes.ca.gov</a> ) |         |         |

## HAZARDOUS MATERIALS FIRST RESPONDER OPERATIONAL LEVEL COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on recognition of hazardous materials incidents, safety precautions, making proper notifications, and legal aspects.
- Information on scene management and the utilization of IDHA and action plans.
- Methods and procedures on the proper use of hazardous materials protective equipment, containment, protective actions, decon, disposal and documentation.
- Information on preplanning for hazardous materials incidents.
- An exercise that uses the information, methods, and procedures contained in this course.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Course Content .....  | 24:00 |
| Course Orientation and Administration .....                       | 1:30  |
| Introduction to Hazardous Materials at the Operational Level..... | 1:00  |
| Hazardous Materials Recognition and Safety .....                  | 1:00  |
| Safety, Isolation, and Notifications .....                        | 1:00  |
| Command/Introduction to Scene Management .....                    | 1:00  |
| IDHA and Action Plans .....                                       | 2:00  |
| Protective Equipment and First Responder Limits .....             | 1:00  |
| Containment and Protective Actions.....                           | 2:00  |
| Decon Disposal and Documentation .....                            | 1:00  |
| Agency Coordination.....  | 1:00  |
| Pre-Event and Event-Specific Planning .....                       | 1:00  |
| Toxicology .....  | 1:00  |
| The Safe and Competent Hazardous Materials Process .....          | 1:00  |
| First Responder Operational Exercise.....                         | 4:00  |
| Hazardous Materials Legal Aspects and the Media.....              | 1:00  |
| Putting It All Together.....                                      | 1:00  |
| Course Review and Final Exam .....                                | 2:30  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Hazardous Materials First Responder Operational Level, Decontamination (2007)

**Hours:** 8

**Designed For:** Hazardous material emergency response personnel

**Description:** This course will provide the haz mat emergency responder with the processes used in decontamination and methods to limit the spread of hazardous materials contamination in a safe and competent manner.

**Prerequisites:** OSFM recognized/approved Hazardous Materials First Responder Operational Level

**Certification:** None

**Max. Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |   | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---|---------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual              |   | Current | CSTI    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |   | EDITION | VENDORS |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |   | Current | CSTI    |
| ▪ Student Manual              |   | Current | CSTI    |
| VENDORS                       |   |         |         |
| CSTI                          | California Specialized Training Institute (800-549-3535 or <a href="mailto:CSTInfo@oes.ca.gov">CSTInfo@oes.ca.gov</a> ) |         |         |

## HAZARDOUS MATERIALS FIRST RESPONDER OPERATIONAL, DECONTAMINATION COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on the processes used in decontamination.
- Skills to safely limit the spread of contamination.

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Course Content .....                                   | 8:00 |
| Course Overview .....                                  | 0:15 |
| Introduction to Decontamination .....                  | 0:45 |
| Decontamination Leader .....                           | 0:30 |
| Contamination Reduction Corridor .....                 | 0:30 |
| Special Decontamination Procedures .....               | 0:30 |
| Personal Protective Equipment .....                    | 0:45 |
| Medical Monitoring of the Decon Team .....             | 0:15 |
| EMS Transportation of Decontaminated Patients .....    | 0:30 |
| Medical Monitoring Exercise .....                      | 0:30 |
| Level B Exercise .....                                 | 0:45 |
| Contamination Reduction Corridor Exercise .....        | 0:45 |
| Level a Decontamination Exercise .....                 | 0:30 |
| Decontamination of Contaminated Victims Exercise ..... | 0:15 |
| Decontamination of the Decon Team Exercise .....       | 0:15 |
| Course Review and Final Exam .....                     | 1:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## ICS COURSES

FSTEP

- Course:** Advanced All-Hazards Incident Management – AAIM (2012)
- Hours:** 48
- Designed For:** National Incident Management System (NIMS) Type-I Command and General Staff
- Description:** All-hazards complex incident management training for Type-I incident management teams (IMT)
- Prerequisites:** IS-208.a - State Disaster Management, IS-240.a Leadership & Influence, IS-241.a Decision Making and Problem Solving, IS-242.a Effective Communication, IS-244.a Developing and Managing Volunteers, IS-288 The Role of Voluntary Agencies in Emergency Management, IS-520 Introduction to Continuity of Operations Planning for Pandemic Influenzas, IS-650.a Building Partnerships with Tribal Governments, IS-700.a NIMS An Introduction, IS-701.a NIMS Multiagency Coordination System (MACS) Course, IS-702.a National Incident Management System (NIMS) Public Information Systems, IS-703.a NIMS Resource Management Course, IS-706 NIMS Intrastate Mutual Aid - An Introduction, IS-775, EOC Management and Operations, IS-800.B National Response Framework, An Introduction, IS-860.a National Infrastructure Protection Plan (NIPP), and Qualified in a Command or General Staff position at the Type 3 complexity level
- Certification:** Not Applicable
- Standard:** 80%
- Max. Class Size:** Up to 48 participants (based on incident management teams of 10 to 12 people per team)
- Restrictions:** Venue shall have adequate classrooms, breakout rooms, and information technology capabilities according to course logistics plan to be approved in advance of the class by SFT staff.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS              |   | EDITION | PUBLISHER |
|---|---|---------|-----------|
| ICS Field Operations Guide              |   |         | FIREScope |
| AAIM Participant Guide                  |   |         | AAIM      |
| NIMS Pre-course Materials               |   |         | FEMA      |
| NIMS Forms                              |   |         | FEMA      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS           |   |         |           |
| Instructor Guide                        |   |         | AAIM      |
| Coaches Guide                           |   |         | AAIM      |
| Simulation Coordination Logistics Sheet |   |         | AAIM      |
| VENDORS CONTACT INFORMATION             |   |         |           |
| AAIM                                    | <a href="http://californiafiretraining.org">http://californiafiretraining.org</a>   |         |           |
| FIREScope                               | Firefighting Resources of California Organized for Potential Emergencies <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a> |         |           |
| NIMS                                    | <a href="http://training.fema.gov/EMIWeb/IS/ICSResource/index.htm">http://training.fema.gov/EMIWeb/IS/ICSResource/index.htm</a>   |         |           |

## ADVANCED ALL-HAZARDS INCIDENT MANAGEMENT COURSE OUTLINE

- Unit 1 Course Introduction ..... 1:00**  
**Scope Statement:** The Scope of this Unit is to provide a description and overview of the course, define TLO, define ELO and provide students with the course expectations and evaluation process. During this Unit, students will be introduced to the instructors, provide an introduction of themselves, and learn the layout of the classroom and facilities.
- Unit 2 Agencies, Entities and Plans.....4:00**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## ADVANCED ALL-HAZARDS INCIDENT MANAGEMENT COURSE OUTLINE

**Scope Statement:** The scope of this Unit will be to provide the student with information regarding: Agencies, entities, and plans that may need to be accessed and engaged in order to mitigate incidents. Agencies and entities may bring jurisdictional considerations, and resources which could be required to deal with incidents.

### **Unit 3 Command and Coordination..... 2:30**

**Scope Statement:** Students will be provided information on the interactions that occur with IMT's and various levels of coordinating and directing organizations which may be instituted at a higher-level command authority. These organizations may occur at the Federal, State, and Local levels of government.

### **Unit 4 Scenario - Transportation ..... 8:00**

**Scope Statement:** This will be a five- to six-hour exercise that will allow the students to utilize lessons learned in previous Units. The IMT's will develop a plan and provide solutions to a transportation scenario provided by the instructional staff. The intent of this scenario is to utilize tools that have been provided to demonstrate an ability to coordinate with agencies at the Federal, State, and Local levels.

### **Unit 5 Safe Management of Incident Resources .....2:30**

**Scope Statement:** The scope of this Unit includes tools and information that IMT's can utilize to identify and mitigate safety issues. Students will learn to address long duration assignments, tragedy and high stress situations. The team will be provided information to form a basis for making sound decisions to conduct safe incident operations.

### **Unit 6 Incident management Team Challenges..... 3:00**

**Scope Statement:** In this Unit, teams will be provided with information to identify challenges that can impact a team and potential strategies to address them.

### **Unit 7 Incident Management Assistance Team (IMAT).....2:00**

**Scope Statement:** IMAT's are quite often called upon to assist and instruct other agencies in the management of incidents under their jurisdiction. This presents unique challenges in that IMAT's are placed in an advisory capacity with no delegated authority.

### **Unit 8 Scenario- Public Health.....8:00**

**Scope Statement:** This will be a five- to six-hour exercise that will allow the students to utilize lessons learned in previous Units. They are expected to interact with simulated served agency personnel during a public health pandemic. The team is not from the requesting entity.

### **Unit 9 Volunteers and Donations..... 2:30**

**Scope Statement:** Students will be provided information on the importance of volunteer organizations, their response to incidents and how best to utilize volunteers to support personnel and the public. Additional Information addresses the spontaneous volunteer, people who just show up and want to help.

### **Unit10 External influences.....3:00**

**Scope Statement:** This Unit will provide the students with information which will help them to identify and manage external influences. These influences may include issues related to: governmental agencies, special interest groups, industrial groups, political issues, the media, and situations where agencies and entities have conflicting primary, secondary, and/or parallel responsibilities.

### **Unit 11 Fiscal Considerations .....1:00**

**Scope Statement:** The students will be provided information which will assist them in identifying and finding potential solutions to complex or unfamiliar financial issues such as: Who has the authority to encumber funds? Who establishes the accounting systems to track and project costs? What is the fiscal effect of emergency declarations?

### **Unit 12 Final Written Exam.....2:30**

**Scope Statement:** The summative exam covers all the AAIM material presented up to this point.



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## ADVANCED ALL-HAZARDS INCIDENT MANAGEMENT COURSE OUTLINE

**Unit 13 Scenario- Natural Disaster .....7:00**

**Scope Statement:** This will be a five- to six-hour exercise which will provide the students with a natural disaster scenario that incorporates all lessons from throughout the course. This will be the final scenario and will be weighted more heavily in the grading.

**Unit 14 Course Critique / Team Evaluations / Closeout .....1:00**

**Course Hours .....48:00**

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** I-200: Basic ICS (2006)  
**Hours:** 12-16  
**Designed For:** First line supervisors, single resource bosses, lead dispatchers, field supervisors, company officers, and entry level positions (trainees) on incident management teams  
**Description:** This course introduces students to the principles of the Incident Command System (ICS) associated with incident-related performance. Topics include leadership and management, delegation of authority and management by objectives, functional areas and positions, briefings, organizational flexibility, transitions and transfers.  
**Prerequisites:** None.  
**Certification:** Not Applicable  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |   | PUBLISHER |
|-------------------------------|---|-----------|
| Student Manual                |   | FEMA      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |   |           |
| Instructor Guide              |   | FEMA      |
| VENDORS CONTACT INFORMATION   |   |           |
| FEMA                          | <a href="http://training.fema.gov/is/coursematerials.aspx?code=IS-200.b">http://training.fema.gov/is/coursematerials.aspx?code=IS-200.b</a> |           |

## I-200 COURSE PLAN

Course information can be found on the link above



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** I-300: Intermediate ICS (2007)  
**Hours:** 18-24  
**Designed For:** Type 3 Incident Management Team (IMT) candidates, incident middle management (Unit Leaders, Division/Group Supervisors, and Strike Team Leaders), elected officials, line officers, lead dispatchers, Multi-agency Coordination (MAC) members, director heads (public works director, fire chief, sheriff), emergency managers, agency representatives  
**Description:** This course provides description and detail of the Incident Command System (ICS) organization and operations in supervisory roles on expanding or Type 3 incidents. Topics include: ICS fundamentals review, incident/event assessment and agency guidance in establishing incident objectives, Unified Command, incident resource management, planning process, demobilization, transfer of command, and close out.  
**Prerequisites:** I-200 Certification  
**Certification:** Not Applicable  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |  | PUBLISHER |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------|
| Student Manual                |  | SFT       |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |  |           |
| Instructor Guide              |  | SFT       |
| Student Manual                |  | SFT       |
| PowerPoint Slides             |  | SFT       |
| Instructional Activities      |  | SFT       |
| Summative Exam                |  | SFT       |
| VENDORS CONTACT INFORMATION   |  |           |
| SFT                           | State Fire Training (courtesy of OES/FEMA) <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |           |
| SFT                           | <a href="#">Contact the Instructor Registrar for password to FEMA website</a>    |           |

## I-300 COURSE PLAN

Course information can be found on the link above



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** I-400: Advanced ICS (2006)  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Senior personnel expected to perform in a management capacity in an area command/complex incident environment  
**Description:** This course directs the student towards an operational understanding of large single-agency and complex multi-agency/multi-jurisdictional incident responses. Topics include fundamentals review for command and general staff, major and/or complex incident/event management, area command, and multi-agency coordination.  
**Prerequisites:** I-300 Certification  
**Certification:** Not Applicable  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS      |   | PUBLISHER   |
|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Various – (instructor provided) |   | --  |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |   |   |
| Various                         |   | FEMA/SFT  |
| VENDORS CONTACT INFORMATION     |   |   |
| FEMA                            | Federal Emergency Management Agency   | <a href="http://training.fema.gov/allhazards/">http://training.fema.gov/allhazards/</a> |
| SFT                             | <a href="#">Contact the Instructor Registrar for password to FEMA website</a> |   |

## I-400 COURSE PLAN

Course information can be found on the link above





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

## January 2019

---

### S-130: Fire Fighter Training (2003)

**Hours:** 30-35½  
**Designed For:** Entry-level firefighters.  
**Description:** This course is designed to provide entry-level fire fighters skills. Many of the units are set up so they can be taught in either the classroom or the field; field time is encouraged. A version of L- 180, Human Factors on the Fireline, has been included as part of this course.  
**Prerequisites:** S-190  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

---

### S-131: Fire Fighter Type 1 Training (2004)

**Hours:** 8  
**Designed For:** Fire Fighter Type 1 (FFT1)  
**Description:** This course meets the training needs of the Fire Fighter Type 1 (FFT1) and is interactive in nature. Topics include fireline reference materials, communications, and tactical decision-making.  
**Prerequisites:** Qualified as a Fire Fighter Type 2 (FFT2)  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

---

### S-190: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior (2006)

**Hours:** 6-8  
**Designed For:** Entry-level fire fighters  
**Description:** This course provides instruction in the primary factors affecting the start and spread of wildfire and recognition of potentially hazardous situations. S-190 is typically taught in conjunction with or prior to Basic Fire Fighter Training, S-130. It is designed to meet the fire behavior training needs of a Fire Fighter Type 2 (FFT2) on an incident as outlined in the PMS 310-1, Wildland Fire Qualification System Guide and the position task book developed for the position.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

---

### S-200: Initial Attack Incident Commander (2007)

**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as an (ICT4)  
**Description:** This course is designed to meet the training needs of the Incident Commander Type 4. The six units cover: foundation skills, intelligence gathering and documentation, size-up, developing a plan of action, post-fire activities, evaluating incident objectives, and managing the incident. Evaluation of the student is by unit tests and performance based evaluations.  
**Prerequisites:** Qualified as a Single Resource Boss  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

---

### S-203: Introduction to Incident Information (2008)

**Hours:** 30  
**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as Public Information Officer (PIOF)  
**Description:** Receive the skills and knowledge needed to serve as a public information officer. Topics



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

include establishing/maintaining an incident information operation, communicating with internal/external audiences, working with the media, handling special situations, and long-term planning/strategy.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## **S-212: Wildland Fire Chainsaws (2004)**

**Hours:** 24-36

**Designed For:** Individuals desiring to be qualified as Fire Fighter Type 1 (FFT1), Incident Commander Type 5 (ICT5) or Felling Boss (FELB)

**Description:** This course introduces the function, maintenance and use of internal combustion engine powered chain saws, and their tactical wildland fire application. Field exercises support entry-level training for fire fighters with little or no previous experience in operating a chain saw, providing hands-on cutting experience in surroundings similar to fireline situations.

**Prerequisites:** Qualified as a Fire Fighter Type 2 (FFT2)

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)

**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

---

## **S-215: Fire Operations in the Wildland/Urban Interface (2003)**

**Hours:** 28-32

**Designed For:** **Wildland Fire Agencies:** Required for Initial Attack Incident Commander Type 4 (ICT4) and Strike Team Leader (tractor/plow, dozer, engine, or crew).

**Structural Fire Departments:** Engine operators, chief officers, and company officers responsible for structure protection in suburban/urban interface areas that may be threatened by wildland fire.

**Description:** Designed to assist structure and wildland fire fighters who will be making tactical decisions when confronting wildland fire that threatens life, property, and improvements, in the wildland/urban interface. Topics include: interface awareness, size-up, initial strategy and incident action plan, structure triage, structure protection tactics, incident action plan assessment and update, follow-up and public relations, and fire fighter safety in the interface. If the optional exercises at the end of the tactics unit are used or a field exercise is included additional course time is needed. Instructors are encouraged to extend the course to 32 hours and add a field exercise covering size-up, structure triage, tactics, and any other local area training as appropriate.

**Prerequisites:** Wildland Fire Agencies: Qualified as a Fire Fighter Type 1 (FFT1) Structural Fire Departments: I-100, L-180, S-130, S-131, S-190

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## **S-219 Firing Operations (2014) (formerly S-234)**

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as Firing Boss (FIRB)

**Description:** This course introduces the roles and responsibilities of a Firing Boss (FIRB), common firing devices, and general firing operations and techniques. Although comprehensive in nature, the coursework is not a substitute for the dynamic fire environment. The course provides students with important information concerning general tasks required to be successful.



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

Any opportunity to show students a small-prescribed burn or demonstrate how devices operate in the field will promote transferring these new skills to the job. Due to the wide variety and capabilities of sponsors presenting this course, the field exercise portion of the class is not defined. Therefore, the cadre and sponsoring unit are responsible for planning field exercises and demonstrations in accordance with their capabilities.

**Prerequisites:** S-290

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)

**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.

---

## S-230: Crew Boss – Single Resource (2004)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as an Engine Boss (ENGB)

**Description:** Training for the single resource boss position from initial dispatch through demobilization to the home unit. Topics include operational leadership, preparation and mobilization, assignment preparation, risk management, entrapment avoidance, safety and tactics, offline duties, demobilization, and post incident responsibilities.

**Prerequisites:** S-290 and qualified as a Fire Fighter Type 1 (FFT1)

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-231: Engine Boss (2004)

**Hours:** 12-16

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as an Engine Boss (ENGB)

**Description:** Designed to produce student proficiency in the performance of the duties associated with ENGB. Topics include engine and crew capabilities and limitations, information sources, fire size-up considerations, tactics, and wildland/urban interface.

**Prerequisites:** S-230 and qualified as a Fire Fighter Type 1 (FFT1)

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-234 Ignition Operations (2009)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as Firing Boss (FIRB)

**Description:** This course introduces the roles and responsibilities of a Firing Boss (FIRB), common firing devices, and general firing operations and techniques. Although comprehensive in nature, the coursework is not a substitute for the dynamic fire environment. The course provides students with important information concerning general tasks required to be successful. Any opportunity to show students a small-prescribed burn or demonstrate how devices operate in the field will promote transferring these new skills to the job. Due to the wide variety and capabilities of sponsors presenting this course, the field exercise portion of the class is not defined. Therefore, the cadre and sponsoring unit are responsible for planning field exercises and demonstrations in accordance with their capabilities.

**Prerequisites:** S-290

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** Ratio: 10:1 (Skills Proficiency)

**Restrictions:** This course requires a site with adequate materials and equipment to deliver the training according to the course outline.



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## S-244: Field Observer (2007)

**Hours:** 20

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Field Observer (FOBS) and/or Fire Effects Monitor (FEMO)

**Description:** This course provides the student with the skills necessary to perform as a field observer (FOBS) and/or a fire effects monitor (FEMO). Topics include roles and responsibilities of the FOBS and FEMO; how to make observations and document those observations; how to produce hand drawn and GPS field maps; and how to navigate using a compass and GPS. The navigation unit has 4½ hours of field exercises and the final field exercise is 8 hours.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of the precourse work  
Ability to use a GPS receiver

S-290

**FOBS:** Qualified as a Single Resource Boss

**FEMO:** Qualified as a Fire Fighter Type 2 (FFT2)

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-245: Display Processor (2007)

**Hours:** 8

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Display Processor (DPRO)

**Description:** This course provides students with the skills necessary to perform as a Display Processor (DPRO). Topics include general roles and responsibilities and how to assist the situation unit leader with producing incident maps, inputs for the Incident Status Summary (ICS-209) and other incident products. The final exam is 3 hours.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of the precourse work

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-270: Basic Air Operations (2003)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Single Resource Boss, Incident Commander Type 4 (ICT4), and Support Dispatcher (EDSD)

**Description:** This course covers aircraft types and capabilities, aviation management and safety for flying in and working with agency aircraft, tactical and logistical uses of aircraft, and requirements for helicopter take-off and landing areas. Note: the regulations, procedures, and policies addressed in this course are primarily those governing federal agency and ICS operations. State, county, or other political subdivisions using this course will need to consult their agency having jurisdiction with respect to regulations, procedures, and policies.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-290: Intermediate Wildland Fire Behavior (2007)

**Hours:** 32

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as any Single Resource Boss or Fire Effects Monitor (FEMO)

**Description:** This is a classroom-based skills course designed to prepare the prospective fireline supervisor to undertake safe and effective fire management operations. It is the second course in a series that collectively serves to develop fire behavior prediction knowledge and skills. Fire environment differences are discussed as necessary; instructor should stress local conditions.



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

**Prerequisites:** S-190

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-300: Extended Attack Incident Commander (2008)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as an Incident Commander Type 3 (ICT3)

**Description:** The focus is on leadership and command as they relate to the ICT3 position and presented in participative lecture format with multiple tactical decision games for students to practice new knowledge. The seven instructional units cover: foundation skills, situational awareness, command and control, managing the incident, transitional activities, post-fire activities, and final simulation. There is also an optional staff ride activity (Unit 8) if instructors choose to include it.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of the precourse work

Qualified as an Incident Commander Type 4 (ICT4) and Task Force Leader (TFLD)

**or**

Qualified as an Incident Commander Type 4 (ICT4), Strike Team Leader (TFLD), and any two Single Resource Boss positions – one must be Crew (CRWB) or Engine (ENGB)

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-330: Task Force/Strike Team Leader (2005)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Task Force Leader (TFLD) or any Strike Team Leader (STPL, STDZ, STEN, or STCR)

**Description:** Designed to meet the training requirements outlined in the Wildland Fire Qualification System Guide and the Position Task Books (PTB) developed for the positions of Task Force Leader and Strike Team Leader and specific to wildland fire suppression. If students are expected to perform in some other risk area, exercises and examples appropriate to the expected risk should be added.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of the precourse work  
Qualified as any Single Resource Boss

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-336: Tactical Decision Making in Wildland Fire (2004)

**Hours:** 24-32

**Designed For:** Experienced Single Resource Bosses and Initial Attack Incident Commanders

**Description:** Designed to meet training requirements in the Operations Section of the ICS and is specific to wildland fire suppression. This course prepares experienced Single Resource Bosses and Initial Attack Incident Commanders in the tactics necessary at the Strike Team/Task Force Leader level. It is also valuable for Operations Supervisors qualified at higher management levels who have not received training in wildfire suppression tactics.

**Prerequisites:** Qualified as a Single Resource Boss **or** Initial Attack Incident Commander Type 4 (ICT4)

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-339: Division/Group Supervisor (2006)



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

**Hours:** 20

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Division/Group Supervisor (DIVS)

**Description:** Prepares students to perform in the role of Division/Group Supervisor and provides instruction in support of the specific tasks of the DIVS. Topics include division/group management, organizational interaction, division operations, all-hazard operations, and tactical decision games (optional). There is a final examination in this course.

**Prerequisites:** I-200, I-300

Qualified as a Task Force Leader (TFLD) **or** Incident Commander Type 3 (ICT3) **or** Incident Commander Type 4 (ICT4) and in any two Strike Team Leader positions – one must be STCR or STEN

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-346: Situation Unit Leader (2008)

**Hours:** 18-24

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as Situation Unit Leader (SITL).

**Description:** The course starts with how to activate, setup, organize, manage, and demobilize a situation unit. It then addresses the products (maps, ICS-209, and other reports) the unit produces, as well as the technology needed to produce the products.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of the precourse work

Qualified as any Strike Team Leader **or** Incident Commander Type 4 (ICT4)

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-349: Resources Unit Leader/Demobilization Unit Leader (2008)

**Hours:** 28-32

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Resources Unit Leader (RESL) and/or Demobilization Unit Leader (DMOB)

**Description:** Training begins with a discussion on unit activation and management. Topics include RESL responsibilities related to resource status systems, planning process, and resource products/outputs and DMOB responsibilities for developing and implementing the demobilization plan

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of the precourse work and test

Basic knowledge of current automated resource status system, such as I-Suite

Qualified as a Status/Check-in Recorder (SCKN)

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-355: Ground Support Unit Leader (2000)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Ground Support Unit Leader (GSUL)

**Description:** Managing the transportation plan, maintenance, and related services at an incident. Topics include gathering assignment information; organizing, staffing, and laying out the unit; field inspection of equipment; operation and coordination with other units, and demobilization.

**Prerequisites:** Qualified as an Equipment Manager (EQPM)

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

**Restrictions:** None

---

## **S-356: Supply Unit Leader (2001)**

**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Supply Unit Leader (SPUL)  
**Description:** Training on the duties of a Supply Unit Leader and managing the incident supply unit.  
**Prerequisites:** Qualified as an Ordering Manager (ORDM)  
Qualified as a Receiving/Distribution Manager (RCDM)  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

---

## **S-358: Communications Unit Leader (2008)**

**Hours:** 24  
**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Communications Unit Leader (COML)  
**Description:** This course is designed to provide skills and knowledge needed to perform in the role of Communications Unit Leader. Topics include mobilization, establishing the communications unit, communications system design and ordering, communications system installation and maintenance, communications equipment assignment and accountability, incident communications center, internal and external coordination, demobilization, and current communications issues and technology.  
**Prerequisites:** Qualified as an Incident Communications Technician (COMT)  
Qualified as an Incident Communications Center Manager (INCM)  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

---

## **S-359: Medical Unit Leader (2000)**

**Hours:** 20  
**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Medical Unit Leader (MEDL)  
**Description:** This course is designed to provide the skills and knowledge needed to perform in the role of Medical Unit Leader. Topics include gathering information, organizing the medical unit, supervising the unit, evaluation, documentation, and demobilization.  
**Prerequisites:** Prior or current certification as an Emergency Medical Technician or equivalent  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

---

## **S-360: Finance/Administration Unit Leader (2001)**

**Hours:** 32  
**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Procurement (PROC), Cost (COST), Time (TIME), and/or Compensation/Claims (COMP) Unit Leader  
**Description:** Designed to provide the prerequisite knowledge and skills necessary to perform the tasks of Finance/Administration Unit Leader.  
**Prerequisites:** Qualified as Personnel Time Recorder (PTRC) for Time Unit Leader (TIME)  
Qualified as Equipment Time Recorder (EQTR) and meet agency procurement authority requirements for procurement unit leader (PROC)  
Qualified as Compensation-For-Injury Specialist (INJR) and Claims Specialist (CLMS) for Compensation/Claims Unit Leader (COMP)





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

Have agency related cost estimation and analysis experience for Cost Unit Leader (COST)

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-390: Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations (2006)

**Hours:** 32

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to become qualified as Division/Group Supervisor (DIVS), Prescribed Fire Burn Boss Type 2 (RXB2), Incident Commander Type 3 (ICT3), or in a position requiring this knowledge

**Description:** Designed to introduce fire behavior calculations by manual methods, using nomograms and the Fire Behavior Handbook Appendix B. the student gains an understanding of the determinants of fire behavior through studying inputs (weather, slope, fuels, and fuel moisture). The student also learns how to interpret fire behavior outputs, documentation processes, and fire behavior briefing components.

**Prerequisites:** S-290 and qualified as a Single Resource Boss

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-400: Incident Commander (2002)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as an Incident Commander Type 2 (ICT2)

**Description:** Topics include team administration, communication, information/intelligence processing, agency administrator and IC responsibilities, transfer of command, and demobilization. The course provides exercises to assist the student in acquiring the knowledge to learn these skills. An optional "lessons learned" unit allows the addition of geographic area specific information, but the course time frame must be increased accordingly.

**Prerequisites:** Qualified as an Incident Commander Type 3 (ICT3)

Qualified as one of the General Staff Section Chiefs at the Type 2 level

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-403: Information Officer (2001)

**Hours:** 28-32

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as Public Information Officer Type 2 (PIO2)

**Description:** This course meets the training requirements for a Public Information Officer Type 2. Topics include information organization and assignment, developing a communications strategy, information operations, creating a safe environment, effective media relations, incident within an incident, community relations analysis, documentation, demobilization, and transitioning. Students must pass a final exam.

**Prerequisites:** S-190

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-404: Safety Officer (2002)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Safety Officer

**Description:** Designed to meet the training needs of the Safety Officer position in the incident





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

command system. Topics include safety officer effectiveness, analysis techniques, safety messages, briefings and reports, and high hazard operations.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-420: Command and General Staff (2002)

**Hours:** 36

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as an Incident Commander Type 2 (ICT2) or Command or General Staff positions

**Description:** Designed to prepare the student to function effectively in the position of a Type 2 Incident Commander, Command, or General Staff. The focus is on the application of previously acquired knowledge and skills. Students will participate in two types of groups (teams and similar position) during exercises that include a simulation of the mobilization, management, and demobilization phases of a rapidly accelerating Type 2 wildfire that has potential to become a Type 1 incident.

**Prerequisites:** None required

Suggested completion of all prerequisite experience and course work to be qualified as an Incident Commander Type 2 (ICT2) or any Command/General Staff position

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-430: Operations Section Chief (2006)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as an Operations Section Chief Type 2 (OSC2)

**Description:** Designed to meet the training needs of the Operations Section Chief Type 2. This course is interactive in nature and contains several exercises designed to facilitate group and classroom discussion.

**Prerequisites:** Qualified as a Division/Group Supervisor (DIVS)

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-440: Planning Section Chief (2001)

**Hours:** 20

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Planning Section Chief Type 2 (PSC2)

**Description:** Designed to meet a portion of the training needs of the Planning Section Chief Type 2. Topics include information gathering, strategies, meetings and briefings, incident action plans (IAP), interactions, forms, documents, supplies, demobilization, and an optional technology section. In the final exercise, the students observe a simulated planning meeting and use the information derived to find errors in an IAP. Students must pass the unit tests and the final exercise to successfully complete the course.

**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of the precourse work  
Qualified as a Situation Unit Leader (SITL)  
Qualified as a Resources Unit Leader (RESL)

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## S-445: Incident Training Specialist (2009)

**Hours:** 14-18

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as Training Specialist (TNSP) and should be based on technical competence in the ICS, availability to participate on incidents, and displayed interest in improving training

**Description:** Designated to train personnel to perform the duties of a Training Specialist. Duties include coordinating incident training opportunities and activities, ensuring the quality of training assignments, and completing documentation of the incident training.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-450: Logistics Section Chief (2002)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Logistics Section Chief Type 2 (LSC2)

**Description:** Designed to meet the national core needs of the Logistics Section Chief Type 2. Topics include arriving properly at an incident, gathering information to access the assignment, beginning initial planning activities, determining that facilities, services, and materials are provided for the incident, planning, staffing, and managing the Logistics Section, coordinating with other sections, and implementing the demobilization plan.

**Prerequisites:** Qualified as a Facilities Unit Leader (FACL)  
Qualified as a Ground Support Unit Leader (GSUL) *or*  
Qualified as a Facilities Unit Leader (FACL)  
Qualified as a Supply Unit Leader (SUPL)

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-460: Finance/Administration Section Chief (2001)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Finance/Administration Section Chief Type 2 (FSC2)

**Description:** Designed to meet a portion of the training needs in the finance section organization. Topics include predispatch and response, organization and operation of the finance function, and demobilization.

**Prerequisites:** Qualified as a Time Unit Leader (TIME)  
Qualified as a Procurement Unit Leader (PROC) *or* Cost Unit Leader (COST)

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-490: Advanced Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations (2008)

**Hours:** 40

**Designed For:** Personnel desiring to be qualified as a Fire Behavior Analyst (FBAN) or Long Term Fire Analyst (LTAN)

**Description:** This course is the fourth in a series designed to develop fire behavior and prediction knowledge and skills and prepares the student for S-590, Advanced Fire Behavior Interpretation. Examples and exercises are divided between wildfire and prescribed fire applications. The student learns to project fire perimeter growth based on weather



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

predictions and knowledge of fuels and topography, using a variety of scenarios.

**Prerequisites:** S-390 and proficiency using non-automated fire behavior processors and the latest computerized fire modeling system

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

---

## S-491: Intermediate National Fire Danger Rating System (2003)

**Hours:** 32

**Designed For:** Dispatchers and others charged with editing and inputting weather information into WIMS used for NFDRS calculations, fire management staff who apply NFDRS outputs to decision making, and Fire Behavior Specialists who incorporate NFDRS products into assessments and projections

**Description:** The course develops the knowledge and skill to operate, maintain, and manage the NFDRS at the local unit. Course lecture and exercises support practical and technical application of the intellectually complex subject matter. The course requires a computer classroom with internet access to present.

**Prerequisites:** S-290

Successful completion of the prequalifying course work  
Intermediate skills with the current Windows™ operating system

Possess a valid Weather Information Management System (WIMS) logon identification

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

| VENDOR |                                      |   |
|--------|--------------------------------------|---|
| NWCG   | National Wildlife Coordinating Group | <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/catalog.htm">http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/catalog.htm</a> |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Terrorism Liaison Officer – Basic (2013)  
**Hours:** 8  
**Designed For:** Firefighters, Fire Investigators, Fire Inspectors, and Fire Dispatchers  
**Description:** To educate the basic entry level Terrorism Liaison Officer with the policies and procedures of the Fusion Center which they will be working with in their Area of Responsibility. This training essential for fire service personnel working with multiple discipline stakeholders who share information with the California Fusion Centers.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 50  
**Restrictions:** Public Safety Personnel only not intended for General Public.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |  | EDITION   | VENDORS       |
|---|--|---|---------------|
| ▪ TLO Basic Student Manual (distributed in class by the instructor)               |  | First Edition                                     | Fusion Center |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |  |   |               |
| ▪ TLO Instructor Guide (distributed by the Fusion Center to approved instructors) |  | First Edition                                     | Fusion Center |
| VENDORS   |  |   |               |
| Fusion Center   |  | <a href="https://ncric.org">https://ncric.org</a> |               |

## TERRORISM LIAISON OFFICER–BASIC COURSE PLAN

### Module 1 – Overview and Introduction..... 1:00

**Scope Statement:** Participants are provided an overview of the course and a brief history of the national and statewide TLO concept. The module also introduces key, foundational concepts and sets the stage for instruction in subsequent modules.

### Module 2 – The Role of the TLO ..... 1:00

**Scope Statement:** Participants will be given a brief history and evolution of fusion centers and their intended functionality. Participants will be introduced to the history and development of the TLO Program in California, and the role of the TLO in support of the California State Threat Assessment System (STAS). The participants will be introduced to their unique Regional Threat Assessment Center and their individual capabilities-LECC, JRIC, OCIAC, NCRIC, CCIC Specifically, instruction addresses TLO information sharing; terrorism/all-crimes information collection; internal agency training; public and private sector outreach; and TLO recruitment. Instruction addresses TLO role in identifying crime trends; officer safety issues; and indicators and warning signs of potential terrorist activities. During this module, participants also receive instruction on safeguarding restricted information and will complete non-Disclosure agreement.

### Module 3 – TLO and Fusion ..... 2:00

**Scope Statement:** This module addresses the TLO role within a post September 11, 2001 domestic intelligence system and how the information provided by TLO into the fusion center is used to facilitate the initiation of investigations and/or the direct interdiction of criminal activities and terrorism threats. Participants are introduced to the distinctions between investigations versus intelligence and their diverse purposes. Instruction also familiarizes participants with the organization and structure of the U.S. Intelligence Community and its relationship with local, county, state stakeholders. Participants will receive instruction on legal issues and privacy policies such as 28CFR, ensuring that the student understands that criminal intelligence systems and operations conform to the privacy and constitutional rights of individuals.

### Module 4 - Overview of Terrorism..... 3:50

**Scope Statement:** Instruction and participant discussions in this 3.5-hour module review the defining characteristics of terrorism. The module addresses terrorism across the spectrum of



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## TERRORISM LIAISON OFFICER-BASIC COURSE OUTLINE (cont'd)

transnational, international, domestic, and single-issue categories. Instruction defines each terrorism category and further addresses their various distinctions and characteristics. Additionally, instruction addresses exemplar groups practicing these various types of terrorism and explores each group's history, capabilities and intentions, MO, and future outlook as a threat to national interests. Terrorism groups and movements addressed in this introductory overview include: transnational terrorist organizations such as al Qaeda and its affiliates in Yemen, North Africa, Somalia, and Indonesia; international terrorist organizations such as Hezbollah and HAMAS; domestic terrorist phenomena such as homegrown violent jihadist, white supremacist, and anti-government groups; and single-issue movements such as animal rights, environmental extremists, and anti-abortionist.

### Module 5 - Course Conclusion ..... 0:30

**Scope Statement:** Instruction and participant discussion in this 30-minute module reviews relevant lessons and clarifies core concepts as requested by participants or as identified by instructors.

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at:**

<http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## ICS-ALL HAZARD COURSES

FSTEP

**Course:** AH-221: Damage Inspection Specialist (DINS) (2018)  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Damage Inspection Specialist (DINS), All-Hazards  
**Description:** This course is designed to provide the skills and knowledge needed to perform in the role of a Damage Inspection Specialist. Topics include position overview; supplies and equipment; assignments; Damage Inspection Manager (DINM) expectations; communications; documentation; navigation; safety, and data collection.  
**Prerequisites:** Introduction to Incident Command System (IS-100); **and** ICS for Single Resources and Initial Action Incidents (IS-200.b); **and** National Incident Management System (NIMS), An Introduction (IS-700.a); **and** Basic Land Navigation (NWCG) (PMS-475); **and** Fire Fighter I; **or** CAL FIRE Basic Fire Fighter (minimum of 67-hour course); **or** Firefighter Training, (NWCG) (S-130); **or** Incident Safety Awareness for Hired Vendors, State Fire Training  
**Max. Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |  | EDITION | VENDORS  |
|-------------------------------|--|---------|--|
| ▪                             | FIRESCOPE ICS-420-1, Field Operations Guide  | current | FIRESCOPE  |
| ▪                             | NWCG PMS-461 Incident Response Pocket Guide  | current | NWCG   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |  |         |  |
| ▪                             | FIRESCOPE ICS-420-1, Field Operations Guide  | current | FIRESCOPE  |
| ▪                             | NWCG PMS-461 Incident Response Pocket Guide  | current | NWCG   |
| ▪                             | ICS-1910, Damage Inspection Specialist (DINS) and Damage Inspection Manager (DINM) Position Manual | current | FIRESCOPE  |
| VENDORS                       |  |         |  |
| FIRESCOPE                     | FF Resources of CA Organized for Potential Emer.   |         | <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a>                                 |
| NWCG                          | National Wildlife Coordinating Group   |         | <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/catalog.htm">www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/catalog.htm</a> |
| SFT                           | State Fire Training  |         | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a>  |

### COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Unit 1: Course Introduction                        |      |
| Topic 1-1: Course Introductions.....               | 0:40 |
| Topic 1-2: Course Description and Objectives ..... | 0:10 |
| Topic 1-3: General Knowledge Requirements .....    | 0:05 |
| Topic 1-4: Course Requirements.....                | 0:05 |
| Unit 2: Position Overview                          |      |
| Topic 2-1: Position Description .....              | 0:30 |
| Topic 2-2: Responsibilities .....                  | 0:30 |
| Unit 3: Assignment                                 |      |
| Topic 3-1: Preparing for the Assignment .....      | 0:30 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Topic 3-2: Receiving the Assignment.....              | 0:10         |
| Topic 3-3: Travel to the Incident.....                | 0:05         |
| Topic 3-4: Checking in at the Incident.....           | 0:45         |
| Unit 4: Inspection Process                            |              |
| Topic 4-1: Initial Damage Inspection Process .....    | 0:45         |
| Topic 4-2: Data Collection.....                       | 3:00         |
| Topic 4-3: Field Data Collection Process .....        | 3:45         |
| Topic 4-4: Deliverables.....                          | 0:30         |
| Unit 5: Incident Action Plan and Operational Briefing |              |
| Topic 5-1: Incident Action Plan (IAP) .....           | 0:10         |
| Topic 5-2: Components of the IAP .....                | 0:30         |
| Topic 5-3: Operational Briefing.....                  | 0:20         |
| Unit 6: Safety Considerations                         |              |
| Topic 6-1: Personal Safety.....                       | 0:20         |
| Topic 6-2: All-Hazard Incidents .....                 | 0:20         |
| Topic 6-3: Wildland Fire Incident Hazards .....       | 0:20         |
| Unit 7: Communications                                |              |
| Topic 7-1: Communications .....                       | 1:30         |
| Unit 8: Debriefing and Demob                          |              |
| Topic 8-1: Debriefing.....                            | 0:30         |
| Topic 8-2: Demob.....                                 | 0:30         |
| <b>Course Hours .....</b>                             | <b>16:00</b> |

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** AH-321: Damage Inspection Manager (DINM) (2018)  
**Hours:** 8  
**Designed For:** Damage Inspection Manager (DINM), All-Hazards  
**Description:** This course is designed to provide the skills and knowledge needed to perform in the role of a Damage Inspection Manager. Topics include position overview; supplies and equipment; assignments; Damage Inspection Manager expectations; communications; documentation; navigation; safety, and data collection.  
**Prerequisites:** Intermediate ICS for Expanding Incidents (I-300); **and** National Response Framework, An Introduction (IS-800.b); **and** Qualified Damage Inspection Specialist (DINS)  
**Max. Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |  | EDITION  | VENDORS  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| ▪                             | FIREScope ICS-420-1, Field Operations Guide  | current  | FIREScope  |
| ▪                             | NWCG PMS-461 Incident Response Pocket Guide  | current  | NWCG   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |  |  |  |
| ▪                             | FIREScope ICS-420-1, Field Operations Guide  | current  | FIREScope  |
| ▪                             | NWCG PMS-461 Incident Response Pocket Guide  | current  | NWCG   |
| ▪                             | ICS-1910, Damage Inspection Specialist (DINS) and Damage Inspection Manager (DINM) Position Manual | current  | FIREScope  |
| VENDORS                       |  |  |  |
| FIREScope                     | FF Resources of CA Organized for Potential Emer.   |  | <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a> |
| NWCG                          | National Wildlife Coordinating Group   | <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/catalog.htm">www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/catalog.htm</a> |  |
| SFT                           | State Fire Training  | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a>  |  |

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 1: Course Introduction

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 1-1: Course Introductions.....               | 0:15 |
| Topic 1-2: Course Description and Objectives ..... | 0:15 |
| Topic 1-3: General Knowledge Requirements .....    | 0:10 |
| Topic 1-4: Course Requirements.....                | 0:05 |

### Unit 2: Position Overview

|                                       |      |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| Topic 2-1: Position Description ..... | 0:30 |
| Topic 2-2: Responsibilities .....     | 1:00 |

### Unit 3: Incident Responsibilities

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 3-1: Administration .....                  | 0:30 |
| Topic 3-2: Preparing for Damage Inspection ..... | 0:45 |
| Topic 3-3: An Operational Period as a DINM ..... | 2:00 |
| Topic 3-4: Deliverables.....                     | 1:30 |
| Topic 3-5: Demobilization .....                  | 0:30 |





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

Course Hours .....8:00

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** AH-330: Strike Team/Task Force Leader All Hazards (2017)  
**Hours:** 32  
**Designed For:** Strike Team/Task Force Leader, All Hazards (STEN/TFLD)  
**Description:** This course is designed to provide the skills and knowledge needed to perform in the position of Strike Team/Task Force Leader. Topics include position overview; pre-deployment responsibilities; concept of the position; resource typing standards; pre-dispatch preparation; incident responsibilities; administration; supervision; response; assignment; demobilization; tactics and safety; risk management; entrapment avoidance; WUI; case studies; scenarios; appropriate action vs. freelancing.  
**Prerequisites:** ICS-200.B: Incident Command System for Single Resources & Initial Action Incidents; and CICC qualified Engine Boss, Heavy Equipment Boss or Crew Boss  
**Instructor Level:** SFT approved instructor and qualified Division Supervisor (DIVS)  
**Max. Class Size:** 20  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                  |  | EDITION | VENDORS  |
|---|--|---------|--|
| ▪ Fireline Handbook (NFES 0065)             |  | Current | NWCG   |
| ▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket) |  | Current | FIRESCOPE  |
| ▪ Student Manual                            |  | 2002    | FIRESCOPE or SFT   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS               |  |         |  |
| Fireline Handbook (NFES 0065)               |  | Current | NWCG   |
| ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket)   |  | Current | FIRESCOPE  |
| Instructor Guide                            |  | 2002    | FIRESCOPE or SFT   |
| PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)      |  | 2002    | SFT  |
| Student Manual                              |  | 2002    | FIRESCOPE or SFT   |
| VENDORS                                     |  |         |  |
| FIRESCOPE                                   | FF Resources of CA Organized for Potential Emer. |         | <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a>                                 |
| NWCG  | National Wildlife Coordinating Group             |         | <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/catalog.htm">www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/catalog.htm</a> |
| SFT   | State Fire Training                              |         | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a>  |

## AH-330 STRIKE TEAM/TASK FORCE LEADER COURSE OUTLINE

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Course Introduction

### Unit 2: Pre-deployment Responsibilities

- Topic 2-1: Concept of a Strike Team/Task Force Leader
- Topic 2-2: Resource Typing Standards
- Topic 2-3: Pre-Dispatch Preparation



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## AH-330 STRIKE TEAM/TASK FORCE LEADER COURSE OUTLINE

### Unit 3: Incident Responsibilities

- Topic 3-1: Administration
- Topic 3-2: Supervision
- Topic 3-3: Strike Team/Task Force Response
- Topic 3-4: Assignment/Status
- Topic 3-5: Demobilization
- Topic 3-6: An Operational Period as a ST/TFL

### Unit 4: Tactics and Safety

- Topic 4-1: Risk Management
- Topic 4-2: Entrapment Avoidance
- Topic 4-3: Tactical Considerations – Wildland/Urban Interface
- Topic 4-4: Case Studies
- Topic 4-5: Scenarios
- Topic 4-6: Appropriate Action vs. Freelancing

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the full version located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** S-330: Task Force/Strike Team Leader All Risk (2002)

**Hours:** 28

**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Task Force or Strike Team Leader

**Description:** This course contains generic curriculum regarding tactics and strategy as it relates to the management of a strike team or task force and meets the S-330 training requirements of the California Incident Command Certification System (CICCS) for the position of Strike Team/Task Force Leader-All Risk.

**Prerequisites:** I-300, S-290

**Certification:** N/A

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                  |   | EDITION | VENDORS  |
|---|---|---------|--|
| ▪ Fireline Handbook (NFES 0065)             |   | Current | NWCG   |
| ▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket) |   | Current | FIRESCOPE  |
| ▪ Student Manual                            |   | 2002    | FIRESCOPE or SFT   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS               |   |         |  |
| ▪ Fireline Handbook (NFES 0065)             |   | Current | NWCG   |
| ▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket) |   | Current | FIRESCOPE  |
| ▪ Instructor Guide                          |   | 2002    | FIRESCOPE or SFT   |
| ▪ PowerPoint Slides on CD-ROM (Optional)    |   | 2002    | SFT  |
| ▪ Student Manual                            |   | 2002    | FIRESCOPE or SFT   |
| VENDORS                                     |   |         |  |
| FIRESCOPE                                   | FF Resources of CA Organized for Potential Emergencies. |         | <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a>                                 |
| NWCG  | National Wildlife Coordinating Group                    |         | <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/catalog.htm">www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/catalog.htm</a> |
| SFT   | State Fire Training Online Bookstore                    |         | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a>  |

## S-330 ALL RISK COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on Strike Team/Task Forces of various resources.
- Information on implementing Strike Team/Task Force Leader responsibilities prior to and during mobilization and demobilization.
- Information on implementing Strike Team/Task Force Leader responsibilities during incident activities.
- Information on identifying the hazards and risks throughout Strike Team/Task Forces deployment and describe how to mitigate them.
- Information on recognizing, planning for, and describing how to implement appropriate tactics in various all risk incident situations with various resources organized into strike teams or task forces.

Course Content: ..... 32:00

Unit 1: Course Introduction

Course Introduction ..... 1:30

Unit 2: Predeployment Responsibilities

Concept of Strike Team/Task Force Leader ..... 1:00

Resource Typing Standards ..... 1:30

ICS Resource Designation System ..... 1:30

Pre-Dispatch Preparation ..... 0:30

Unit 3: Incident Responsibilities

Administration ..... 1:00

Supervision ..... 1:15

Coordination With Other ICS Functional Areas ..... 0:45

Strike Team/Task Force Response..... 2:00

Assignment/Status..... 2:00

Demobilization ..... 0:45

Unit 4: Tactics and Safety

Risk Management..... 2:00



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## 330 ALL RISK COURSE OUTLINE

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Entrapment Avoidance.....                                | 2:30 |
| Tactical Considerations – Wildland/Urban Interface ..... | 2:30 |
| Tactical Considerations – Urban Search and Rescue.....   | 1:00 |
| Tactical Considerations – Swiftwater/Flood .....         | 0:30 |
| Tactical Considerations – Multi-casualty.....            | 0:30 |
| Independent Action vs. Freelancing.....                  | 0:30 |
| Precourse Assignment Review.....                         | 0:45 |
| Written Quizzes .....                                    | 1:30 |
| Local/Agency Specific Issues and Material .....          | 3:30 |
| Final Written Exam .....                                 | 1:00 |
| Final Scenario .....                                     | 2:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** S-339: Division/Group Supervisor All Risk (2000)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as a Division/Group Supervisor

**Description:** This course teaches the student the management skills necessary to fill the position of Division/Group Supervisor within the framework of ICS. It does not teach tactics or strategy and refers to these only to enhance the particular management technique associated with them.

**Prerequisites:** I-300, S-330

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |   | EDITION | VENDORS  |
|---|---|---------|--|
| ▪ Aids to Determining Fuel Models for Estimating Fire Behavior (NFES 1574)  |   |         | NWCG   |
| ▪ Fireline Handbook (NFES 0065)   |   |         | NWCG   |
| ▪ Hazardous Materials Operational System Description (ICS-HM-120-1)         |   |         | FIRESCOPE  |
| ▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket)                                 |   |         | FIRESCOPE  |
| ▪ ICS for Fire Department Structure Fire Operations                         |   |         | FIRESCOPE  |
| ▪ Incident Response Pocket Guide (NFES 1077)                                |   |         | NWCG   |
| ▪ Student Manual  |   | 1999    | FIRESCOPE or SFT   |
| ▪ Urban Search and Rescue – Operational System Description (ICS-US&R-120-1) |   |         | FIRESCOPE  |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |   |         |  |
| ▪ Aids to Determining Fuel Models for Estimating Fire Behavior (NFES 1574)  |   |         | NWCG   |
| ▪ Fireline Handbook (NFES 0065)   |   |         | NWCG   |
| ▪ Hazardous Materials Operational System Description (ICS-HM-120-1)         |   |         | FIRESCOPE  |
| ▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket)                                 |   |         | FIRESCOPE  |
| ▪ ICS for Fire Department Structure Fire Operations                         |   |         | FIRESCOPE  |
| ▪ Incident Response Pocket Guide (NFES 1077)                                |   |         | NWCG   |
| ▪ Instructor Guide  |   | 1999    | FIRESCOPE or SFT   |
| ▪ Student Manual  |   | 1999    | FIRESCOPE or SFT   |
| ▪ Urban Search and Rescue – Operational System Description (ICS-US&R-120-1) |   |         | FIRESCOPE  |
| VENDORS   |   |         |  |
| FIRESCOPE   | FF Resources of CA Organized for Potential Emergencies. |         | <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a>                                 |
| NWCG  | National Wildlife Coordinating Group                    |         | <a href="http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/catalog.htm">www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/catalog.htm</a> |
| SFT   | State Fire Training Online Bookstore                    |         | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a>  |

## S-339 ALL RISK COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- The concepts of a division and group as it relates to the position of Division/Group Supervisor.
- The opportunity to apply Division/Group fundamentals to ALL RISK incidents.
- The opportunity to prepare for and participate in planning meetings to develop and implement division/group objectives.
- The opportunity to participate in information gathering practices.
- The opportunity to participate in an operational period briefing and a division/group briefing.
- Information on managing and adjusting the operations organization.
- An understanding of why and when tactics may need to be adjusted.
- Information on the role of the Division/Group Supervisor in risk assessment and safety management.
- The opportunity to demonstrate how to successfully coordinate internal and external relations.

Course Content: ..... 24:00

Unit 1: Course Introduction

Course Introduction .....0:30

Concept of Division/Group .....1:30

Pre-course Work Assignment .....5:00

Unit 2: Planning

Information Gathering .....2:00

Briefing.....2:00



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

## January 2019

### S-339 ALL RISK COURSE OUTLINE

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Unit 3: Supervision                  |      |
| Personnel Management.....            | 1:00 |
| Risk Management.....                 | 4:00 |
| Unit 4: Coordination                 |      |
| Internal/External Coordination ..... | 5:00 |
| Written Testing .....                | 1:00 |
| Scenario Testing.....                | 2:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** S-430: Operations Section Chief All Risk (2000)

**Hours:** 32

**Designed For:** Individuals qualifying within the ICS as an Operations Section Chief

**Description:** This course presents the command, management, and supervision concepts necessary to function as an Operations Section Chief. Topics include command principles, organization of the operations section, briefings, developing the operations portion of the incident action plan, and supervising operations.

**Prerequisites:** I-400, S-330, S-339

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                  |  | EDITION | VENDORS  |
|---|--|---------|--|
| ▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket) |  |         | FIRESCOPE  |
| ▪ Student Manual                            |  | 1999    | FIRESCOPE or SFT   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS               |  |         |  |
| ▪ ICS 420-1 Field Operations Guide (Pocket) |  |         | FIRESCOPE  |
| ▪ Instructor Guide                          |  | 1999    | FIRESCOPE or SFT   |
| ▪ Student Manual                            |  | 1999    | FIRESCOPE or SFT   |
| VENDORS                                     |  |         |  |
| FIRESCOPE                                   | FF Resources of California Organized for Potential Emergencies |         | <a href="http://www.firescope.org">www.firescope.org</a> |
| SFT   | State Fire Training Online Bookstore                           |         | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a>                    |

## S-430 ALL RISK COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on assessing incident assignments and determining immediate needs and actions.
- Information to prepare for strategy meetings and planning meetings to develop the Incident Action Plan.
- Information to assist in the development, approval, and implementation of the Demobilization Plan.
- The opportunity to participate in an Operational Period Briefing.
- Information to manage and adjust the operations organization.
- An understanding of why and when tactics may need to be adjusted.
- Information on the role of the OSC in risk assessment and safety management.
- The opportunity to demonstrate how to successfully coordinate internal and external relations.

Course Content: ..... 32:00

### Unit 1: Course Introduction

Course Introduction.....1:00

Operations Section Chief Role & Responsibilities .....2:00

### Unit 2: Planning

Management Cycle .....2:00

Information Gathering .....1:00

Strategy and Planning.....2:00

Structure Protection Planning .....2:00

Demobilization Planning .....0:30

### Unit 3: Supervision

Supervision and Communication .....2:00

Managing and Adjusting the Operations .....2:00

Risk Assessment and Safety Management .....1:00

### Unit 4: Coordination

Personnel Interaction .....7:00





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## INSTRUCTOR COURSES

FSTEP

**Course:** Ethical Leadership in the Classroom (2007)

**Hours:** 8

**Designed For:** State Fire Training Instructors

**Description:** This one-day course is designed to provide you with concepts and theories of the ethical decision- making process, help you recognize the signs of an ethical dilemma, identify advantages and disadvantages of ethical behavior, and an opportunity to review examples of classroom situations in which instructors used their leadership role to either encourage or discourage ethical behavior. Participants in this class will examine ethics, values, principles, and morality. State Fire Training's Instructor Code of Ethics/Conduct will also be presented.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** 30

**Restrictions:** This course *may* require a State Fire Training representative in addition to the Primary Instructor.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                                |   | EDITION | VENDORS    |
|---|---|---------|------------|
| ▪ Code of Ethics/Conduct (double-sided) (2 per student)   |   | 2006    | SFT        |
| ▪ Ethics Awareness Inventory                              |   | Fifth   | TWI        |
| ▪ Value Cards   |   | 2007    | Instructor |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                             |   |         |            |
| ▪ Facilitator's Guide (includes value cards for printing) |   | 2007    | SFT        |
| ▪ PowerPoint Slides                                       |   | 2007    | SFT        |
| ▪ The Emperor's Club DVD                                  |   | 2002    | Various    |
| VENDORS   |   |         |            |
| SFT   | State Fire Training Bookstore (916-445-8158)  |         |            |
| TWI   | The Williams Institute, (480-517-1891) <a href="http://www.ethics-TWI.org">www.ethics-TWI.org</a> |         |            |

## ETHICAL LEADERSHIP IN THE CLASSROOM COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- A fundamental awareness of ethical values within fire service instructors by exploring examples of ethical behavior in the classroom environment.
- The basic concepts, terms, and theories of ethical decision-making processes.
- An instructor code of ethics.
- Concepts in ethical leadership.
- Ethics awareness and a method for assessing personal values.
- A process for analyzing the role of the fire service instructor in maintaining the value system through video case studies and classroom ethical situations.

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Course Content .....                    | 8:00 |
| Introduction and Overview .....         | 0:30 |
| Instructor Code of Ethics/Conduct ..... | 1:00 |
| Ethics Awareness Inventory .....        | 1:30 |
| Ethics, Principles, and Values .....    | 2:00 |
| Assessing Personal Core Values .....    | 1:00 |
| Recognizing Ethical Dilemmas .....      | 1:00 |
| Ethical Choices .....                   | 1:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Certification Examination Evaluator Training (2016)  
**Hours:** 6  
**Designed For:** Personnel affiliated with an Accredited Regional Training Program (ARTP) or an Accredited Local Academy (ALA) who will be serving as either a Registered Lead Evaluator or Skills Evaluator for a certification examination process (written and/or skills).  
**Description:** This course provides in-depth instruction on the registration requirements for Registered Lead Evaluators and Skills Evaluators, processes and procedures to request and successfully deliver both written and skills certification examinations, and information on making the transition from instructor to evaluator.  
**Prerequisites:** Endorsement by the director of an ARTP or ALA. Lead Evaluator candidates must be a Registered Instructor in good standing with SFT; Skills Evaluator candidates must meet the requirements to serve as a Fire Fighter I Instructor as set forth in the SFT Procedures manual.  
**Certification:** None  
**Standard:** Complete all practical exercises  
**Max. Class Size:** 60  
**Restrictions:** This class is scheduled and taught by State Fire Training staff only.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                                      |                     | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|---------------------|---|---------|
| ▪ Student Handouts  |                     | ----  | SFT Web |
| ▪ Certification Examination and National Recognition Procedures |                     | 7.1   | SFT Web |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                                   |                     |   |         |
| Instructor Guide  |                     | 1st   | SFT     |
| Instructor PowerPoint   |                     | 1st   | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |                     |   |         |
| SFT Web   | State Fire Training | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a> |         |

## EVALUATOR TRAINING COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: History of Certification Examinations
- Topic 1-3: Certification Examination Sites

### Unit 2: Registered Skills Evaluator

- Topic 2-1: Registration Requirements and Responsibilities

### Unit 3: Registered Lead Evaluator

- Topic 3-1: Registration Requirements and Responsibilities

### Unit 4: Certification Examination Administration Process

- Topic 4-1: SFT/Agency Agreement
- Topic 4-2: Requesting and Examination
- Topic 4-3: Fees
- Topic 4-4: Examination Request Process
- Topic 4-5: Remote Delivery



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## EVALUATOR TRAINING COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 5: Conducting the Skills Examination

- Topic 5-1: Skills Exam Procedures
- Topic 5-2: IAP Development
- Topic 5-3: Security
- Topic 5-4: Skills Exam Scoring
- Topic 5-5: Required Skills
- Topic 5-6: Observation Skills
- Topic 5-7: Skills Exam Retake Procedures
- Topic 5-8: Skills Exam Recordkeeping

### Unit 6: Conducting the Written Examination

- Topic 6-1: Written Exam Development
- Topic 6-2: On-Line Written Exam
- Topic 6-3: Written Exam Procedures
- Topic 6-4: Written Exam Scoring
- Topic 6-5: Written Exam Re-Take Procedures

### Unit 7: Appeals and Audits

- Topic 7-1: Appeals and Audits

### Unit 8: Practical Exercises

- Topic 8-1: Evaluation Scenarios

### Unit 9: Discussion & Summary

- Topic 9-1: Discussion & Summary

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. The *full version* is located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Instructor I: Instructional Methodology (2014)

**Hours:** 40 (see course plan for breakdown)

**Designed For:** Personnel preparing for a college level fire instructor, Company Officer, or SFT Certified Training Instructor position

**Description:** This course provides the skills and knowledge needed for the entry level professional instructor to perform his or her duties safely, effectively, and competently. The curriculum is based on the 2012 edition of NFPA 1041 Standard for Fire Service Instructor Professional Qualifications. At the end of this course, candidates for Instructor I certification will be able to teach and deliver instruction from a prepared lesson plan utilizing instructional aids and evaluation instruments. The Instructor I will also be able to adapt a lesson plan and complete the reporting requirements to the local jurisdiction.

**Prerequisites:** None, but the following courses are recommended:

- Introduction to the Incident Command System (IS-100.B), FEMA OR
- National Incident Management System (IS-700.A), FEMA

**Certification:** Instructor I

**Standard:** Complete all group activities and formative tests. Pass all individual activities without omitting critical criteria as identified on the activity sheet.

**Class Size:** 20; (16 students per lab section)

**Student/** 20:1, plus additional skills evaluators as needed to maintain 16:1 ratio for psychomotor

**Instructor Ratio:** teaching demonstrations.

**Restrictions:** None. However, instructor's must submit letter for approval of conditions outside the parameters of normal classroom instruction, e.g. class size exceeds 20, compressed course delivery, distance learning format.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |   | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|--|---|---|---------|
| ▪ Fire and Emergency Services Instructor (ISBN 9780879394417)            |   | 8th   | IFSTA   |
| ▪ Fire Service Instructor: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9781449670832) |   | 2 <sup>nd</sup>   | JB      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |   |   |         |
| ▪ Fire and Emergency Services Instructor (ISBN 9780879394417)            |   | 8th   | IFSTA   |
| ▪ Fire Service Instructor: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9781449670832) |   | 2 <sup>nd</sup>   | JB      |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources  |   | 2014  | SFT     |
| ▪ Various other Instructor Resources                                     |   | 2014  | SFT-CP  |
| VENDORS  |   |   |         |
| IFSTA  | International Fire Service Training Association | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |         |
| JB   | Jones & Bartlett Learning                       | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |         |
| SFT  | Online Instructor Resource                      | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |
| SFT-CP   | Course Plan                                     | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |
| FIRE INSTRUCTOR I COURSE CONTENT   |   |   |         |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Instructor I Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definitions of Duty

## Unit 2: Instructional Development

- Topic 2-1: Determining Needed Adaptations
- Topic 2-2: Adapting Lesson Plans



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## FIRE INSTRUCTOR I COURSE CONTENT (cont'd)

### Unit 3: Instructional Delivery

- Topic 3-1: Organizing the Learning Environment
- Topic 3-2: Presenting Lessons
- Topic 3-3: Adjusting Presentations for Changing Circumstances
- Topic 3-4: Maintaining a Safe and Positive Learning Environment
- Topic 3-5: Operating Instructional Audiovisual Equipment
- Topic 3-6: Utilizing Audiovisual Materials

### Unit 4: Evaluation and Testing

- Topic 4-1: Administering and Conducting Tests
- Topic 4-2: Grading and Securing Student Examinations
- Topic 4-3: Reporting Test Results
- Topic 4-4: Providing Evaluation Feedback to Students
- Topic 4-5 Evaluating Student Instructor Lesson Demonstrations

### Unit 5: Program Management

- Topic 5-1: Assembling Course Materials
- Topic 5-2: Preparing Resource Requests
- Topic 5-3: Scheduling Instructional Sessions
- Topic 5-4: Completing and Submitting Training Records



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Instructor II: Instructional Development (2014)

**Hours:** 40 (see course plan for breakdown)

**Designed For:** Personnel preparing for a college level fire instructor, Company Officer, or SFT Certified Training Instructor position

**Description:** This course provides the skills and knowledge needed for the intermediate level professional instructor to perform his or her duties safely, effectively, and competently. The curriculum is based on the 2012 edition of NFPA 1041 Standard for Fire Service Instructor Professional Qualifications and the 2012 edition of NFPA 1403 Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions. At the end of this course, candidates for Instructor II certification will be able to develop lesson plans and evaluation instruments, teach and deliver instruction, and evaluate and coach other instructors. The Instructor II will also be able to analyze resources and formulate a program budget.

**Prerequisites:** Instructional Methodology  
Introduction to the Incident Command System (IS-100.B), FEMA **OR** National Incident Management System (IS-700.A), FEMA

**Certification:** Instructor II

**Standard:** Complete all group activities and formative tests. Pass all individual activities without omitting critical criteria as identified on the activity sheet.

**Class Size:** 20; (16 students per lab section)

**Student/** 20:1, plus additional skills evaluators as needed to maintain 16:1 ratio for psychomotor

**Instructor Ratio:** teaching demonstrations.

**Restrictions:** None. However, instructor's must submit letter for approval of conditions outside the parameters of normal classroom instruction, e.g. class size exceeds 20, compressed course delivery, distance learning format.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |   | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|--|---|---|---------|
| ▪ Fire and Emergency Services Instructor (ISBN 9780879394417)            |   | 8th   | IFSTA   |
| ▪ Fire Service Instructor: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9781449670832) |   | 2 <sup>nd</sup>   | JB      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |   |   |         |
| ▪ Fire and Emergency Services Instructor (ISBN 9780879394417)            |   | 8th   | IFSTA   |
| ▪ Fire Service Instructor: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9781449670832) |   | 2 <sup>nd</sup>   | JB      |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources  |   | 2014  | SFT     |
| ▪ Various other Instructor Resources                                     |   | 2014  | SFT-CP  |
| VENDORS  |   |   |         |
| IFSTA  | International Fire Service Training Association | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |         |
| JB   | Jones & Bartlett Learning                       | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |         |
| SFT  | Online Instructor Resources                     | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |
| SFT-CP   | Course Plan                                     | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |
| FIRE INSTRUCTOR I COURSE CONTENT   |   |   |         |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Instructor II Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definitions of Duty

## Unit 2: Instructional Development

- Topic 2-1: Creating Lesson Plans
- Topic 2-2: Modifying Lesson Plans



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## FIRE INSTRUCTOR II COURSE CONTENT (cont'd)

### Unit 3: Instructional Delivery

- Topic 3-1: Conducting Classes and Conference Sessions
- Topic 3-2: Supervising Training Activities

### Unit 4: Evaluation and Testing

- Topic 4-1: Developing Student Evaluation Instruments
- Topic 4-2: Developing a Class Evaluation Instrument

### Unit 5: Program Management

- Topic 5-1: Scheduling Instructional Sessions
- Topic 5-2: Formulating Budget Needs
- Topic 5-3: Acquiring Training Resources
- Topic 5-4: Coordinating Record-Keeping
- Topic 5-5: Evaluating Instructors



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Instructor III: Instructional Program Management (2014)

**Hours:** 36 (see course plan for breakdown)

**Designed For:** Fire Officers, Staff Officers, and other fire service managers with experience in fire-service training

**Description:** This course provides information on planning, developing, and implementing comprehensive programs and curricula. Topics include instructional development, program management, program and instructor evaluation, and test reliability and validity. The curriculum is based on the 2012 edition of NFPA 1041 Standard for Fire Service Instructor Professional Qualifications.

**Prerequisites:** Instructor I: Instructional Methodology and Instructor II: Instructional Development

**Certification:** Instructor III

**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests, and complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%

**Max. Class Size:** 24

**Student/** 24:1

**Instructor Ratio:**

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |  | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---------|
| ▪                             | Fire and Emergency Services Instructor (ISBN 9780879394417)            | 8th   | IFSTA   |
| ▪                             | Fire Service Instructor: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9781449670832) | 2 <sup>nd</sup>   | JB      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |  |   |         |
| ▪                             | Fire and Emergency Services Instructor (ISBN 9780879394417)            | 8th   | IFSTA   |
| ▪                             | Fire Service Instructor: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9781449670832) | 2 <sup>nd</sup>   | JB      |
| ▪                             | SFT Course Plan  | 2014  | SFT-CP  |
| VENDORS                       |  |   |         |
| IFSTA                         | International Fire Service Training Association                        | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |         |
| JB                            | Jones & Bartlett Learning  | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |         |
| SFT                           |  | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |

## INSTRUCTOR III COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Instructor III Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definition of Duty

### Unit 2: Course and Curriculum Development

- Topic 2-1: Conduct an Instructional Needs Analysis
- Topic 2-2: Design Programs or Curriculum
- Topic 2-3: Modify Existing Curriculum
- Topic 2-4: Write Program and Course Goals
- Topic 2-5: Write Course Objectives
- Topic 2-6: Construct a Course Content Outline

### Unit 3: Managing the Evaluation System

- Topic 3-1: Develop Program and Course Evaluation Plans





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## INSTRUCTOR III COURSE CONTENT\*

- Topic 3-2: Construct a Performance-based Instructor Evaluation Plan
- Topic 3-3: Analyze Student Test Instruments
- Topic 3-4: Develop a System for the Acquisition, Storage, and Dissemination of Test Results

### Unit 4: Training Program Management

- Topic 4-1: Administer a Training Record System
- Topic 4-2: Develop Training Program Policy Recommendations
- Topic 4-3: Select Instructional Staff
- Topic 4-4: Write Specifications for Equipment Purchasing
- Topic 4-5: Present Evaluation Findings, Conclusions, and Recommendations

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Instructional Techniques for Company Officers

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Company Officers and fire fighters responsible for in-service instruction and training

**Description:** This NFA hand-off course covers basic instructional concepts and techniques, effective communication, teaching from lesson plans, and methods of instruction with an emphasis on skills training and adult learning.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** 25

**Restrictions:** None

**Restrictions:** This course *may* require a State Fire Training representative in addition to the Primary Instructor.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |   | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---|---------|---------|
| Student Manual                |   |         | NTIS    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |   |         |         |
| Instructor Guide              |   |         | NTIS    |
| VENDORS                       |   |         |         |
| NTIS                          | National Technical Information Service (800-553-6847) |         | NTIS    |

Instructional Techniques for Company Officers

None



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Regional Instructor Orientation

**Hours:** 7:30

**Designed For:** Personnel interested in teaching any State Fire Training courses

**Description:** This course is designed to provide instructors who will deliver SFT training programs with an overview of State Fire Training, CFSTES and FSTEP, instructor registration requirements, instructor responsibilities and accountability, how to schedule and return courses, and the SFT Procedures Manual.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** 30

**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by State Fire Training staff only.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|
| ▪ Student Supplement          | Current | N/A     |
| ▪ SFT Procedures Manual       | Current | Online  |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |         |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            | Current | N/A     |

## REGIONAL INSTRUCTOR ORIENTATION COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- A working knowledge of the State Fire Training procedures for instructor registration, responsibilities, accountability, and maintenance.
- A working knowledge of the State Fire Training procedures for course administration.
- Tools to navigate the State Fire Training system successfully.

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Course Content: .....                                | 7:30 |
| Administration and SFT Overview .....                | 2:15 |
| Instructor Qualifications and Registration .....     | 1:15 |
| Instructor Responsibilities and Accountability ..... | 1:00 |
| State Fire Training Procedures Manual .....          | 2:30 |
| Instructor Application Review Assistance .....       | 0:30 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Techniques of Evaluation (2017)

**Hours:** 32

**Designed For:** Personnel preparing for a college level fire instructor, SFT Certified Training Instructor position, or career development for teaching SFT Instructional Curriculum.

**Description:** This course provides the skills and knowledge needed for the intermediate level professional instructor to perform his or her duties safely, effectively, and competently. The curriculum is based on the 2012 edition of NFPA 1041 Standard for Fire Service Instructor Professional Qualifications and the 2012 edition of NFPA 1403 Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions. At the end of this course, candidates for Instructor II certification will be able to develop lesson plans and evaluation instruments, teach and deliver instruction, and evaluate and coach other instructors. The Instructor II will also be able to analyze resources and formulate a program budget.

**Prerequisites:** Instructor I and Instructor II recommended

**Certification:** FSTEP: Instructor Development Series

**Standard:** Complete all group activities and formative tests. Pass all individual activities without omitting critical criteria as identified on the activity sheet.

**Max. Class Size:** 25

**Student/** 25:1 Lecture

**Instructor Ratio:**

**Restrictions:** None. Instructor must submit letter for approval of conditions outside the parameters of normal classroom instruction, e.g. class size exceeds 25, compressed course delivery, distance learning format.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |   | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|---|---|---------|
| ▪ The required textbook chosen by the instructor  |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Laptop or tablet with presentation or other viewing hardware and/or software  |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Other devices as needed for distance learning   |   | --  | --      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |   |   |         |
| ▪ <i>Fire and Emergency Services Instructor, 8th edition</i> , IFSTA 2012, ISBN 978-0-87939-441-7                                   |   | 8 <sup>th</sup> ed.   | IFSTA   |
| ▪ <i>Fire Service Instructor: Principles and Practice, 2nd edition</i> , Jones & Bartlett Learning, 2014, ISBN: 9781449670832       |   | 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed.   | JB      |
| ▪ <i>Testing and Assessment in Occupational and Technical Education</i> , by Paul A. Bott, Allyn and Bacon, ©1996, ISBN: 0205168787 |   | 1 <sup>st</sup> ed.   | Various |
| ▪ Other <i>online</i> resources <b>are</b> required and listed on the Course Plan   |   | --  | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |   |   |         |
| IFSTA   | International Fire Service Training Association | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |         |
| JB  | Jones and Bartlett                              | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |         |
| SFT   | State Fire Training                             | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a>                               |         |

## TECHNIQUES OF EVALUATION COURSE OUTLINE

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Instructor Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definition of Duties

### Unit 2: Federal and State Vocational Laws

- Topic 2-1: Performance Based Accountability in Federal Law
- Topic 2-2: State and Federal Law Implications to Training



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

## January 2019

### TECHNIQUES OF EVALUATION COURSE OUTLINE

#### Unit 3: Principles of Evaluation

- Topic 3-1: Review Purposes and Principles of Testing
- Topic 3-2: Approaches to Student Assessment
- Topic 3-3: Test Classifications

#### Unit 4: Planning Evaluation and Assessment

- Topic 4-1: Test Planning
- Topic 4-2: Test Adaptation
- Topic 4-3: Performance Testing

#### Unit 5: Methods of Evaluation

- Topic 5-1: Cognitive Evaluation
- Topic 5-2: Psychomotor Evaluation

#### Unit 6: Construction and Use of Cognitive Evaluation Instruments

- Topic 6-1: Constructing Multiple-Choice Tests
- Topic 6-2: Constructing True-False Tests
- Topic 6-3: Constructing Matching Tests
- Topic 6-4: Constructing Short-Answer (Completion) Tests
- Topic 6-5: Constructing Essay Tests
- Topic 6-6: Constructing Interpretive Exercises

#### Unit 7: Construction and Use of Psychomotor Evaluation Instruments

- Topic 7-1: Constructing Performance Evaluations

#### Unit 8: Administering Evaluations and Assessments

- Topic 8-1: Managing Evaluation Systems
- Topic 8-2: Administering Evaluations
- Topic 8-3: Test and Item Analysis
- Topic 8-4: Compliance with Laws Addressing Special Accommodations
- Topic 8-5: Administering Course Evaluations
- Topic 8-6: Reporting of Test Administration

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at:**

**<http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## INVESTIGATION COURSES

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Investigation 1A: Basic Fire Investigation (2017)

**Hours:** 39.30 (see course plan for breakdown)

**Designed For:** Fire investigators and law enforcement officers responsible for conducting fire investigations

**Description:** This course provides information on securing the fire scene and determining the origin and cause of the fire. Topics include responsibilities of a fire investigator, securing the fire ground, conducting an exterior and interior survey, analyzing fire patterns, interpreting individual fire patterns, discriminating the effects of explosions, examining and removing fire debris, reconstructing the area of origin, inspecting the performance of building systems. The 2014 edition of *NFPA 1033 Standard Professional Qualifications for Fire Investigator* is the basis for this course.

**Prerequisite:** Fire Behavior and Combustion (California Community College core curriculum)

**Corequisites:** Basic Electricity (CFITrainer.net)  
Ethics and the Fire Investigator (CFITrainer.net)

**Certification:** Fire Investigator (February 2017)

**Standard:** Complete all activities. Complete the summative test with a minimum score of 80%.

**Max. Class Size:** 40

**Student/** 40:1 (lecture)

**Instructor Ratio:** 10:1 (activity)

**Restrictions:** Air Quality Management District permit (if required)  
Burn cubicles sufficient to accommodate the 1:10 instructor/student ratio  
Staffed fire suppression equipment

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |   | EDITION   | VENDORS    |
|--|---|---|------------|
| ▪ The required textbook chosen by the instructor   |   | --  | --         |
| ▪ <i>NFPA 921: Guide for Fire &amp; Explosion Investigations</i> , Current Edition   |   | --  | NFPA       |
| ▪ Basic Electricity  |   | --  | CFITrainer |
| ▪ Ethics and the Fire Investigator   |   | --  | CFITrainer |
| ▪ Device capable of taking photographs (i.e., camera, tablet, cell phone)  |   | --  | --         |
| ▪ Electronic device for developing and delivering a presentation   |   | --  | --         |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment  |   | --  | --         |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |   |   |            |
| ▪ <i>Fire Investigator Principles and Practice</i> , 4 <sup>th</sup> Ed. (2016), Jones & Bartlett <b>OR</b><br><i>Fire Investigator</i> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> Ed., IFSTA |   | varies  | varies     |
| ▪ <i>NFPA 921: Guide for Fire &amp; Explosion Investigations</i> , Current Edition   |   | --  | NFPA       |
| ▪ Fire scenarios   |   | --  | --         |
| ▪ Marking devices  |   | --  | --         |
| ▪ Tools and equipment used by a fire investigator  |   | --  | --         |
| ▪ Evidence collection materials  |   | --  | --         |
| ▪ Device capable of taking photographs (i.e., camera, tablet, cell phone)  |   | --  | --         |
| ▪ Graph paper and note pad   |   | --  | --         |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment  |   | --  | --         |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources  |   | --  | SFT        |
| VENDORS  |   |   |            |
| CFITrainer   | CFITrainer                                      | <a href="https://www.cfitrainer.net">https://www.cfitrainer.net</a> |            |
| IFSTA  | International Fire Service Training Association | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |            |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

|      |                                      |   |
|------|--------------------------------------|---|
| JB   | Jones and Bartlett                   | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |
| NFPA | National Fire Protection Association |   |
| SFT  | Online Instructor Resources          | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |

## FIRE INVESTIGATION 1A (2017) COURSE CONTENT

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Investigator Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Responsibilities of a Fire Investigator

### Unit 2: Securing the Scene and Conducting a Scene Survey

- Topic 2-1: Securing the Fire Ground
- Topic 2-2: Conducting an Exterior Survey
- Topic 2-3: Conducting an Interior Survey

### Unit 3: Origin and Cause

- Topic 3-1: Analyzing Fire Patterns
- Topic 3-2: Interpreting Individual Fire Patterns
- Topic 3-3: Discriminating the Effects of Explosions
- Topic 3-4: Examining and Removing Fire Debris
- Topic 3-5: Reconstructing the Area of Origin
- Topic 3-6: Inspecting the Performance of Building Systems

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Investigation 1B: Evidence and Documentation (2017)

**Hours:** 33.30 (see course plan for breakdown)

**Designed For:** Fire investigators and law enforcement officers responsible for conducting fire investigations

**Description:** This course provides information on scene documentation and evidence collection/preservation. Topics include photographing the scene, diagramming the scene, constructing investigative notes, processing evidence and establishing chain of custody, processing victims and fatalities, selecting evidence for analysis, maintaining a chain of custody, preparing a fire investigation report, and disposing of evidence. The 2014 edition of NFPA 1033 Standard for Fire Investigator Professional Qualifications is the basis for this course.

**Prerequisite:** Fire Investigation 1A: Basic Fire Investigation (2017)

**Corequisites:** Introduction to Evidence (CFITrainer.net)

**Certification:** Fire Investigator (February 2017)

**Standard:** Complete all activities. Complete the summative test with a minimum score of 80%.

**Max. Class Size:** 40

**Student/**

**Instructor Ratio:** 40:1

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |   | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|---|---|---------|
| ▪ The required textbook chosen by the instructor  |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ <i>NFPA 921: Guide for Fire &amp; Explosion Investigations</i> , Current Edition  |   | --  | NFPA    |
| ▪ Device capable of taking photographs (i.e., camera, tablet, cell phone)   |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Tablet or laptop computer   |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment   |   | --  | --      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |   |   |         |
| ▪ <i>Fire Investigator Principles and Practice</i> , 4 <sup>th</sup> Ed. (2016), Jones & Bartlett <b>OR</b> <i>Fire Investigator</i> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> Ed., IFSTA |   | varies  | varies  |
| ▪ <i>NFPA 921: Guide for Fire &amp; Explosion Investigations</i> , Current Edition  |   | --  | NFPA    |
| ▪ Fire scenarios  |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Marking devices   |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Tools and equipment used by a fire investigator   |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Evidence samples, collection materials, and logs  |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Available documents for fire scene scenarios (e.g., prefire plans and inspection reports)   |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Sample documents for constructing investigative notes   |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Authority requirements for establishing a chain of custody  |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Relevant protocols for processing victims and fatalities  |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Judicial, statutory, or jurisdictional requirements for disposing evidence  |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Sample case file  |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment   |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources   |   | --  | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |   |   |         |
| IFSTA   | International Fire Service Training Association | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |         |
| JB  | Jones and Bartlett                              | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |         |
| NFPA  | National Fire Protection Association            |   |         |





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

|   |                             |   |
|---|-----------------------------|---|
| SFT   | Online Instructor Resources | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a> |
| FIRE INVESTIGATION 1B (2017) COURSE CONTENT |                             |   |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Investigator Certification Process

## Unit 2: Scene Documentation

- Topic 2-1: Photographing the Scene
- Topic 2-2: Diagramming the Scene
- Topic 2-3: Constructing Investigative Notes

## Unit 3: Evidence Collection/Preservation

- Topic 3-1: Processing Evidence and Establishing Chain of Custody
- Topic 3-2: Processing Victims and Fatalities
- Topic 3-3: Selecting Evidence for Analysis
- Topic 3-4: Maintaining a Chain of Custody
- Topic 3-5: Preparing a Fire Investigation Report
- Topic 3-6: Disposing of Evidence

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Investigation 1C: Preparation for Legal Proceedings (2017)

**Hours:** 40

**Designed For:** Fire investigators and law enforcement officers responsible for conducting fire investigations

**Description:** This course provides information on legal considerations for a court proceeding. Topics include coordinating expert resources, formulating an opinion, presenting investigative findings, and testifying during legal proceedings. The 2014 edition of NFPA 1033 Standard for Fire Investigator Professional Qualifications is the basis for this course.

**Prerequisite:** PC 832(a): Arrest

Fire Investigation 1A: Basic Fire Investigation (2017)

Fire Investigation 1B: Evidence and Documentation (2017)

**Corequisites:** Motive, Means, and Opportunity: Determining Responsibility in an Arson Case (CFITrainer.net)

**Certification:** Fire Investigator (February 2017)

**Standard:** Complete all activities. Complete the summative test with a minimum score of 80%.

**Max. Class Size:** 24

**Student/**

**Instructor Ratio:** 40:1

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |   | EDITION   | VENDORS       |
|---|---|---|---------------|
| ▪ The required textbook chosen by the instructor  |   | <i>varies</i>   | <i>varies</i> |
| ▪ <i>NFPA 921: Guide for Fire &amp; Explosion Investigations</i>  |   | current   | NFPA          |
| ▪ Motive, Means, & Opportunity: Determining Responsibility in an Arson Case   |   | --  | CFITrainer    |
| ▪ Tablet or laptop computer   |   | --  | --            |
| ▪ Documentation for developing a curriculum vitae   |   | --  | --            |
| ▪ Proper attire for the courtroom   |   | --  | --            |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |   |   |               |
| ▪ <i>Fire Investigator Principles and Practice</i> , 4 <sup>th</sup> Ed. (2016), Jones & Bartlett <b>OR</b> <i>Fire Investigator</i> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> Ed., IFSTA |   | <i>varies</i>   | <i>varies</i> |
| ▪ <i>NFPA 921: Guide for Fire &amp; Explosion Investigations</i> , Current Edition  |   | --  | NFPA          |
| ▪ Evidence samples  |   | --  | --            |
| ▪ Sample curriculum vitae   |   | --  | --            |
| ▪ Criminal case files   |   | --  | --            |
| ▪ Qualified persons for conducting a mock trial   |   | --  | --            |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources   |   | --  | SFT           |
| VENDORS   |   |   |               |
| CFITrainer  | CFITrainer                                      | <a href="https://www.cfitrainer.net">https://www.cfitrainer.net</a> |               |
| IFSTA   | International Fire Service Training Association | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |               |
| JB  | Jones and Bartlett                              | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |               |
| NFPA  | National Fire Protection Association            |   |               |
| SFT   | Online Instructor Resources                     | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |               |
| FIRE INVESTIGATION 1C (2017) COURSE CONTENT   |   |   |               |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Investigator Certification Process



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

## January 2019

### FIRE INVESTIGATION 1C (2017) COURSE CONTENT

- Topic 1-3: Responsibilities of a Fire Investigator

#### Unit 2: Legal Considerations

- Topic 2-1: Gathering Reports and Records for a Legal Proceeding
- Topic 2-2: Evaluating the Investigative File
- Topic 2-3: Coordinating Expert Resources
- Topic 2-4: Formulating an Opinion
- Topic 2-5: Presenting Investigative Findings
- Topic 2-6: Testifying During Legal Proceedings

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at:**

<http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

## January 2019

### MANAGEMENT COURSES

CFSTES

**Course:** Chief Fire Officer 3A: Human Resource Management (2014)

**Hours:** 26 (see course plan for breakdown)

**Designed For:** The certified Company Officer advancing to the Chief Fire Officer classification

**Description:** This course provides students with a basic knowledge of the human resources requirements related to the roles and responsibilities of a Chief Fire Officer including developing plans for providing employee accommodation, developing hiring procedures, establishing personnel assignments, describing methods of facilitating and encouraging professional development, developing an ongoing education training program, developing promotion procedures, developing proposals for improving employee benefits, and developing a measurable accident and injury prevention program.

**Prerequisites:** Meet the educational requirements for Company Officer

**Certification:** Chief Fire Officer

**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests. Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.

**Class Size:** 25 max

**Student/**

**Instructor Ratio:** 25:1

**Restrictions:** None.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |   | EDITION         | VENDORS   |
|---|---|-----------------|---|
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9780763779290)                          |   | 1 <sup>ST</sup> | JB  |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |   |                 |   |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9780763779290)                          |   | 1 <sup>ST</sup> | JB  |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor’s Toolkit CD (ISBN: 9780763798390)  |   | --              | JB  |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructors Test Bank CD (ISBN: 9780763798406) |   | --              | JB  |
| ▪ Manager’s Guide to the CA Firefighters Bill of Rights (ISBN 9780981767222)            |   | 1 <sup>st</sup> | Various   |
| ▪ Pocket Guide to the Firefighters Procedural Bill of Rights Act                        |   | 2 <sup>ND</sup> | CPER  |
| VENDORS   |   |                 |   |
| JB  | Jones & Bartlett Learning                   |                 | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |
| CPER  | California Public Employee Relations (2012) |                 |   |
| CHIEF FIRE OFFICER 3A COURSE CONTENT  |   |                 |   |

#### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Executive Chief Officer Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definition of Chief Fire Officer
- Topic 1-4: Definition of Duties for Fire Officer III
- Topic 1-5: Definition of Duties for Wildland Fire Officer II

#### Unit 2: Managing Personnel

- Topic 2-1: Developing Plans for Providing Employee Accommodation
- Topic 2-2: Developing Hiring Procedures
- Topic 2-3: Establishing Personnel Assignments

Topic 2-4: Defining the Requirements of the California Firefighters Procedural Bill of Rights Act



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## CHIEF FIRE OFFICER 3A COURSE CONTENT

### Unit 3: Professional Development

- Topic 3-1: Describing Methods of Facilitating and Encouraging Professional Development
- Topic 3-2: Developing an Ongoing Education Training Program
- Topic 3-3: Developing Promotion Procedures

### Unit 4: Employee Benefits

- Topic 4-1: Developing Proposals for Improving Employee Benefits

### Unit 5: Employee Safety

- Topic 5-1: Developing a Measurable Accident and Injury Prevention Program



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Chief Fire Officer 3B: Budget and Fiscal Responsibilities (2014)

**Hours:** 18 (see course plan for breakdown)

**Designed For:** The certified Company Officer advancing to the Chief Fire Officer classification

**Description:** This course provides students with a basic knowledge of the budgeting requirements related to the roles and responsibilities of a Chief Fire Officer including developing a budget management system, developing a division or departmental budget, and describing the process for ensuring competitive bidding.

**Prerequisites:** Meet the educational requirements for Company Officer

**Certification:** Chief Fire Officer

**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests. Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.

**Class Size:** 25 max

**Student/**

**Instructor Ratio:** 25:1

**Restrictions:** None.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                           | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|---------------------------|---|---------|
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9780763779290)                              |                           | 1 <sup>ST</sup>   | JB      |
| ▪ Little Budget Book: A Portable Budgeting Guide for Local Government (ISBN: 9780963437457) |                           | 2 <sup>ND</sup>   | Various |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                           |   |         |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9780763779290)                              |                           | 1 <sup>ST</sup>   | JB      |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor's Toolkit CD (ISBN: 9780763798390)      |                           | --  | JB      |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructors Test Bank CD (ISBN: 9780763798406)     |                           | --  | JB      |
| ▪ Little Budget Book: A Portable Budgeting Guide for Local Government (ISBN: 9780963437457) |                           | 2 <sup>ND</sup>   | Various |
| VENDORS   |                           |   |         |
| JB  | Jones & Bartlett Learning | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |         |
| CHIEF FIRE OFFICER 3B COURSE CONTENT  |                           |   |         |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Executive Chief Officer Certification Process

## Unit 2: Budget Management

- Topic 2-1: Developing a Budget Management System
- Topic 2-2: Developing a Divisional or Departmental Budget

## Unit 3: Competitive Bidding

- Topic 3-1: Describing the Process for Ensuring Competitive Bidding



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Chief Fire Officer 3C: General Administration Functions (2014)

**Hours:** 24 (see course plan for breakdown)

**Designed For:** The certified Company Officer advancing to the Chief Fire Officer classification

**Description:** This course provides students with a basic knowledge of the administration requirements related to the roles and responsibilities of a Chief Fire Officer including directing a department record management system, analyzing and interpreting records and data, developing a model plan for continuous organizational improvement, developing a plan to facilitate approval, preparing community awareness programs, and evaluating the inspection program of the AHJ.

**Prerequisites:** Meet the educational requirements for Company Officer

**Certification:** Chief Fire Officer

**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests. Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.

**Class Size:** 25 max

**Student/**

**Instructor Ratio:** 25:1

**Restrictions:** None.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                           | EDITION         | VENDORS   |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------|---|
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9780763779290)                          |                           | 1 <sup>ST</sup> | JB  |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                           |                 |   |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9780763779290)                          |                           | 1 <sup>ST</sup> | JB  |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor’s Toolkit CD (ISBN: 9780763798390)  |                           | --              | JB  |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructors Test Bank CD (ISBN: 9780763798406) |                           | --              | JB  |
| VENDORS   |                           |                 |   |
| JB  | Jones & Bartlett Learning |                 | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |
| CHIEF FIRE OFFICER 3C COURSE CONTENT  |                           |                 |   |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Executive Chief Officer Certification Process

## Unit 2: Records and Data

- Topic 2-1: Directing a Department Record Management System
- Topic 2-2: Analyzing and Interpreting Records and Data

## Unit 3: Standards of Cover

- Topic 3-1: Developing a Model Plan for Continuous Organizational Improvement

## Unit 4: Community Risk Reduction

- Topic 4-1: Developing a Plan to Facilitate Approval
- Topic 4-2: Preparing Community Awareness Programs
- Topic 4-3: Evaluating the Inspection Program of the AHJ



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Company Officer 2A: Human Resource Management (2014)

**Hours:** 40 (see course plan for breakdown)

**Designed For:** Aspiring company officers

**Description:** This course provides information on the use of human resources to accomplish assignments, evaluating member performance, supervising personnel, and integrating health and safety plans, policies, and procedures into daily activities as well as the emergency scene.

**Prerequisites:** Meet the educational requirements for Fire Fighter II

**Certification:** Fire Officer (Level I and II)

**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests. Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.

**Class Size:** 32 max

**Student/**

**Instructor Ratio:** 32:1

**Restrictions:** None.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |   | EDITION                            | VENDORS   |
|--|---|------------------------------------|---|
| ▪ The required textbook chosen by the instructor   |   | --                                 | --  |
| ▪ Pocket Guide to the Firefighters Procedural Bill of Rights Act   |   | 2 <sup>ND</sup>                    | CPER  |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |   |                                    |   |
| ▪ Fire and Emergency Services Company Officer (ISBN 0879392819) <b>OR</b><br>Fire Officer: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9781449600621) |   | 4 <sup>th</sup><br>2 <sup>nd</sup> | IFSTA<br>JB   |
| ▪ Pocket Guide to the Firefighters Procedural Bill of Rights Act   |   | 2 <sup>ND</sup>                    | CPER  |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources  |   | 2014                               | SFT   |
| ▪ OPTIONAL - Human Resources Management for the Fire Service   |   | 1 <sup>ST</sup>                    | JB  |
| ▪ OPTIONAL - Fire and Emergency Services Administration: Management & Leadership Practices   |   | 2 <sup>ND</sup>                    | JB  |
| ▪ OPTIONAL – Fire Officer: Practice Student Workbook   |   | 2 <sup>ND</sup>                    | JB  |
| VENDORS  |   |                                    |   |
| IFSTA  | International Fire Service Training Association |                                    | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |
| JB   | Jones & Bartlett Learning                       |                                    | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |
| CPER   | California Public Employee Relations (2012)     |                                    |   |
| SFT  | Online Instructor Resources                     |                                    | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |
| COMPANY OFFICER 2A COURSE CONTENT  |   |                                    |   |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Officer Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definition of Duty

## Unit 2: Human Resource Management

- Topic 2-1: Applying and Following Human Resources Policies and Procedures
- Topic 2-2: Creating a Professional Development Plan
- Topic 2-3: Assigning Nonemergency Tasks or Responsibilities
- Topic 2-4: Assigning Emergency Tasks or Responsibilities
- Topic 2-5: Directing Unit Members during a Training Evolution





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COMPANY OFFICER 2A COURSE CONTENT

- Topic 2-6: Supervising and Coordinating the Completion of Assignments
- Topic 2-7: Performing and Reporting Job Evaluations
- Topic 2-8: Recommending Action for Member-Related Problems
- Topic 2-9: Improving Member Performance
- Topic 2-10: Explaining the Impact of the California Firefighters Procedural Bill of Rights

### **Unit 3: Health and Safety**

- Topic 3-1: Applying Safety Regulations
- Topic 3-2: Describing the Benefits of Wellness and Fitness Programs
- Topic 3-3: Conducting an Initial Accident Review
- Topic 3-4: Analyzing and Reporting on Member History



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Company Officer 2B: General Administrative Functions (2014)

**Hours:** 20 (see course plan for breakdown)

**Designed For:** Aspiring company officers

**Description:** This course provides information on general administrative functions and the implementation of department policies and procedures and addresses conveying the fire department's role, image, and mission to the public.

**Prerequisites:** Meet the educational requirements for Fire Fighter II

**Certification:** Fire Officer (Level I and II)

**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests. Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.

**Class Size:** 32 max

**Student/**

**Instructor Ratio:** 32:1

**Restrictions:** None.

| Restrictions: None   |   |   |         |
|--|---|---|---------|
| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |   | EDITION   | VENDORS |
| ▪ The required textbook chosen by the instructor   |   | --  | --      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |   |   |         |
| ▪ Fire and Emergency Services Company Officer (ISBN: 0879392819)                                 |   | 4 <sup>th</sup>   | IFSTA   |
| OR Fire and Emergency Services Administration: Management & Leadership Practices (9871449605834) |   | 2 <sup>ND</sup>   | JB      |
| ▪ Fire Officer: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9781449600621)                                    |   | 2 <sup>nd</sup>   | JB      |
| ▪ Management in the Fire Service (ISBN: 9780763751692)   |   | 4 <sup>TH</sup>   | JB      |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources  |   | 2014  | SFT     |
| ▪ State and Federal laws and regulations   |   | --  | CALFIRE |
| VENDORS  |   |   |         |
| IFSTA  | International Fire Service Training Association | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |         |
| JB   | Jones & Bartlett Learning                       | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |         |
| CALFIRE  | CA Laws Relating to Fires & FF                  | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |
| SFT  | Online Instructor Resources                     | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |
| COMPANY OFFICER 2B COURSE CONTENT  |   |   |         |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Officer Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definition of Duty

## Unit 2: Administration

- Topic 2-1: Explaining the Impact of State and Federal Laws and Regulations
- Topic 2-2: Explaining Components of the Organization
- Topic 2-3: Executing Routine Administrative Functions
- Topic 2-4: Describing the Purchasing Process
- Topic 2-5: Developing a Project or Divisional Budget
- Topic 2-6: Preparing Budget Requests
- Topic 2-7: Collecting Incident Response Data
- Topic 2-8: Preparing a Report
- Topic 2-9: Developing Plans for Organizational Change



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COMPANY OFFICER 2B COURSE CONTENT

- Topic 2-10: Developing a Policy or Procedure
- Topic 2-11: Recommending Changes to and Implementing Departmental Policies
- Topic 2-12: Preparing a News Release

### **Unit 3: Community and Government Relations**

- Topic 3-1: Explaining the Benefits of Cooperating with Allied Organizations
- Topic 3-2: Initiating Action to Address Community Needs
- Topic 3-3: Initiating Action to Address Citizen Concerns



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Executive Chief Fire Officer 4A: Human Resource Management (2014)

**Hours:** 28

**Designed For:** Executive Chief Fire Officer Candidate

**Description:** This course provides the skills and knowledge needed for the Executive Chief Fire Officer to perform his/her duties safely, effectively, and competently. The overarching themes of this curriculum are recruitment, selection, and placement of human resources; the development of a positive and participative member/management program; the establishment and evaluation of a list of education and in-service training goals; appraisal of a member assistance program; and the evaluation of an incentive program to determine if the desired results are achieved.

**Prerequisites:** Meet educational requirements for Chief Fire Officer

**Certification:** Executive Chief Fire Officer

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 24

**Inst./Stud. Ratio** 1:24

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |  | EDITION   | VENDORS            |
|--|--|---|--------------------|
| ▪ Required textbook chosen by the instructor   |  | --  | Various            |
| ▪ Access to a computer and printer   |  | --  | --                 |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |  |   |                    |
| ▪ Chief Officer Principles and Practice, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763779290 <b>OR</b><br>Chief Fire Officer's Desk Reference, Jones & Bartlett Publishers, ISBN: 9780763729356 <b>OR</b><br>Managing Fire and Emergency Services, ICMA Publications, ISBN: 9780873267632 |  | --  | JBL<br>JBL<br>ICMA |
| ▪ Activities   |  | --  | SFT                |
| Reference Manual Options   |  |   |                    |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor's Toolkit CD-ROM (International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr Edition, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798390)   |  | --  | JBL                |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor's Test Bank CD-ROM (International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr Edition, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798406)   |  | --  | JBL                |
| VENDORS  |  |   |                    |
| JBL  | Jones & Bartlett Learning                        | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |                    |
| ICMA   | International City/County Management Association | <a href="http://www.icma.org">www.icma.org</a>                      |                    |
| SFT  | State Fire Training                              | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |                    |

## EXECUTIVE CHIEF FIRE OFFICER 4A COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Executive Chief Fire Officer Certification Process



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## EXECUTIVE CHIEF FIRE OFFICER 4A COURSE CONTENT\*

- Topic 1-3: Definition of Duty for Executive Chief Fire Officer

### Unit 2: Human Resource Management

- Topic 2-1: Determining Human Resource Requirements
- Topic 2-2: Developing a Member/Management Program
- Topic 2-3: Establishing a Professional Development Program
- Topic 2-4: Evaluating Member Assistance Programs
- Topic 2-5: Evaluating Incentive Programs

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Executive Chief Fire Officer 4B: Community & Government Relations (2014)

**Hours:** 10:30

**Designed For:** Executive Chief Fire Officer Candidate

**Description:** This course provides the skills and knowledge needed for the Executive Chief Fire Officer to perform his/her duties safely, effectively, and competently. The overarching theme of this curriculum is assuming a leadership role in community events.

**Prerequisites:** Meet educational requirements for Chief Fire Officer

**Certification:** Executive Chief Fire Officer

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 24

**Inst./Stud. Ratio** 1:24

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |  | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|--|--|---|---------|
| ▪ Required textbook chosen by the instructor   |  | --  | Various |
| ▪ Access to a computer and printer   |  | --  | --      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |  |   |         |
| ▪ Chief Officer Principles and Practice, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763779290 <b>OR</b><br>Chief Fire Officer's Desk Reference, Jones & Bartlett Publishers, ISBN: 9780763729356 <b>OR</b><br>Managing Fire and Emergency Services, ICMA Publications, ISBN: 9780873267632 |  | --  | JBL     |
|  |  | --  | JBL     |
|  |  | --  | ICMA    |
| ▪ Activity   |  | --  | SFT     |
| Reference Manual Options   |  |   |         |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor's Toolkit CD-ROM (International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr Edition, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798390)   |  | --  | JBL     |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor's Test Bank CD-ROM (International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr Edition, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798406)   |  | --  | JBL     |
| VENDORS  |  |   |         |
| JBL  | Jones & Bartlett Learning                        | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |         |
| ICMA   | International City/County Management Association | <a href="http://www.icma.org">www.icma.org</a>                      |         |
| SFT  | State Fire Training                              | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |

## EXECUTIVE CHIEF FIRE OFFICER 4B COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Executive Chief Fire Officer Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definition of Duty for Executive Chief Fire Officer

### Unit 2: Community and Government Relations

- Topic 2-1: Exercising Leadership in Community and Government Relations

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: [Professional Certification Link](#)



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Executive Chief Fire Officer 4C: Administration (2014)

**Hours:** 30:30

**Designed For:** Executive Chief Fire Officer Candidate

**Description:** This course provides the skills and knowledge needed for the Executive Chief Fire Officer to perform his/her duties safely, effectively, and competently. The overarching themes of this curriculum are developing a comprehensive, long range plan; evaluating and projecting training requirements, facilities, and building needs; completing a written comprehensive risk, hazard, and value analysis; and developing a plan for a capital improvement project or program.

**Prerequisites:** Meet educational requirements for Chief Fire Officer

**Certification:** Executive Chief Fire Officer

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 24

**Inst./Stud. Ratio** 1:24

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |  | EDITION   | VENDORS            |
|--|--|---|--------------------|
| ▪ Required textbook chosen by the instructor   |  | --  | Various            |
| ▪ Access to a computer and printer   |  | --  | --                 |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |  |   |                    |
| ▪ Chief Officer Principles and Practice, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763779290 <b>OR</b><br>Chief Fire Officer's Desk Reference, Jones & Bartlett Publishers, ISBN: 9780763729356 <b>OR</b><br>Managing Fire and Emergency Services, ICMA Publications, ISBN: 9780873267632 |  | --  | JBL<br>JBL<br>ICMA |
| ▪ Activities   |  | --  | SFT                |
| Reference Manual Options   |  |   |                    |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor's Toolkit CD-ROM (International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr Edition, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798390)   |  | --  | JBL                |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor's Test Bank CD-ROM (International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr Edition, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798406)   |  | --  | JBL                |
| VENDORS  |  |   |                    |
| JBL  | Jones & Bartlett Learning                        | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |                    |
| ICMA   | International City/County Management Association | <a href="http://www.icma.org">www.icma.org</a>                      |                    |
| SFT  | State Fire Training                              | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |                    |

## EXECUTIVE CHIEF FIRE OFFICER 4C COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Executive Chief Fire Officer Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definition of Duty for Executive Chief Fire Officer



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## EXECUTIVE CHIEF FIRE OFFICER 4C COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 2: Administration

- Topic 2-1: Developing a Comprehensive, Long-range Plan
- Topic 2-2: Meeting Organization Training Goals
- Topic 2-3: Performing a Community Risk Assessment
- Topic 2-4: Developing a Capital Improvement Project or Program

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Executive Chief Fire Officer 4E: Health and Safety (2014)  
**Hours:** 14:30  
**Designed For:** Executive Chief Fire Officer Candidate  
**Description:** This course provides the skills and knowledge needed for the Executive Chief Fire Officer to perform his/her duties safely, effectively, and competently. The overarching theme of this curriculum is maintaining, developing, and providing leadership for a risk management program.  
**Prerequisites:** Meet educational requirements for Chief Fire Officer  
**Certification:** Executive Chief Fire Officer  
**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
 Complete all activities and formative tests.  
**Max. Class Size:** 24  
**Inst./Stud. Ratio:** 1:24  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |  | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|--|--|---|---------|
| ▪ Required textbook chosen by the instructor   |  | --  | Various |
| ▪ Access to a computer and printer   |  | --  | --      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |  |   |         |
| ▪ Chief Officer Principles and Practice, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763779290 <b>OR</b><br>Chief Fire Officer's Desk Reference, Jones & Bartlett Publishers, ISBN: 9780763729356 <b>OR</b><br>Managing Fire and Emergency Services, ICMA Publications, ISBN: 9780873267632 |  | --  | JBL     |
|  |  | --  | JBL     |
|  |  | --  | ICMA    |
| ▪ Activity   |  | --  | SFT     |
| Reference Manual Options   |  |   |         |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor's Toolkit CD-ROM (International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr Edition, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798390)   |  | --  | JBL     |
| ▪ Chief Officer: Principles and Practice Instructor's Test Bank CD-ROM (International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr Edition, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798406)   |  | --  | JBL     |
| VENDORS  |  |   |         |
| JBL  | Jones & Bartlett Learning                        | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |         |
| ICMA   | International City/County Management Association | <a href="http://www.icma.org">www.icma.org</a>                      |         |
| SFT  | State Fire Training                              | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |

## EXECUTIVE CHIEF FIRE OFFICER 4E COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Executive Chief Fire Officer Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definition of Duty for Executive Chief Fire Officer

### Unit 2: Health and Safety

- Topic 2-1: Developing a Comprehensive Risk Management Program

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: [Professional Certification Link](#)



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Fire Service Labor/Management Relations (2017)

**Hours:** 19:30

**Designed For:** Fire service professionals impacted by or participating in labor/management relations

**Description:** This course provides participants with an overview of labor/management history, stakeholders, roles and responsibilities, and legislation and the tools to initiate and maintain positive labor/management partnerships

**Prerequisites:** Firefighter I (recommended)

**Standard:** Attend all course hours and complete all in-class activities and homework assignments (as applicable)

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Student/**

**Instructor Ratio:** 30:1

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS          |   | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|---------|
| ▪                                   | <i>Labor Relations for the Fire Service</i> , Paul J. Antonellis Jr. (ISBN: 978-1-59370-284-7)  | 2012  | PW      |
| ▪                                   | <i>Manager's Guide to the California Firefighters Bill of Rights Act</i> , Martin J. Mayer and Kevin Johnson (ISBN 978-0-981767-2-2)  | 2008  | CSC     |
| ▪                                   | <i>Fire Service Labor/Management Student Supplement</i>   | 2016  | SFT     |
| ▪                                   | <i>Pocket Guide to the Meyers-Milias-Brown Act</i> (ISBN: 10928925-46-4)  | 15 <sup>th</sup> Ed.  | UC      |
| ▪                                   | Each student is required to bring a copy of his or her <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ MOU (memorandum of understanding) or CBA (collective bargaining agreement)</li> <li>○ Agency disciplinary policy</li> </ul> | --  | --      |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS       |   |   |         |
| ▪                                   | <i>Labor Relations for the Fire Service</i> , Paul J. Antonellis Jr. (ISBN: 978-1-59370-284-7)  | 2012  | PW      |
| ▪                                   | <i>Manager's Guide to the California Firefighters Bill of Rights Act</i> , Martin J. Mayer and Kevin Johnson (ISBN 978-0-981767-2-2)  | 2008  | CSC     |
| ▪                                   | <i>Fire Service Labor/Management Student Supplement</i>   | 2016  | SFT     |
| ▪                                   | <i>Pocket Guide to the Meyers-Milias-Brown Act</i> (ISBN: 10928925-46-4)  | 15 <sup>th</sup> Ed.  | UC      |
| Other Recommended Reference Options |   |   |         |
| ▪                                   | <i>Legal Considerations for Fire &amp; Emergency Services</i> , J. Curtis Varone (ISBN: 978-1-59370-347-9)  | 2014  | PW      |
| ▪                                   | <i>The Rights of Firefighters</i> , Will Aitchison (ISBN: 978-1880607-25-1)   | 2010  | LRIS    |
| ▪                                   | <i>Fire Law Blog</i> (Curt Varone)  | --  | FLB     |
| VENDORS                             |   |   |         |
| PW                                  | PennWell Corporation  | <a href="http://www.pennwell.com">http://www.pennwell.com</a>                   |         |
| CSC                                 | Command Strategies Consulting   | <a href="http://www.commandstrategies.us/">http://www.commandstrategies.us/</a> |         |
| SFT                                 | State Fire Training   | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a>   |         |
| UC                                  | Regents of the University of CA   | <a href="mailto:cperservices@berkeley.edu">Email: cperservices@berkeley.edu</a> |         |
| LRIS                                | LRIS Publications   |   |         |
| FLB                                 | Fire Law Blog   | <a href="http://www.firelawblog.com/">http://www.firelawblog.com/</a>           |         |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## FIRE SERVICE LABOR/MANAGEMENT RELATIONS COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration

### Unit 2: Labor/Management History

- Topic 2-1: General Labor/Management History
- Topic 2-2: Fire Service Labor/Management History
- Topic 2-3: Management Eras

### Unit 3: Stakeholders

- Topic 3-1: Labor/Management Stakeholders
- Topic 3-2: Stakeholder Impact

### Unit 4: Labor/Management Roles and Responsibilities

- Topic 4-1: Management Roles and Responsibilities
- Topic 4-2: Labor Roles and Responsibilities
- Topic 4-3: Supporting Roles and Responsibilities
- Topic 4-4: Management Roles and Responsibilities

### Unit 5: Legislation (Rights and Restrictions)

- Topic 5-1: Labor Laws
- Topic 5-2: Employment Equality Laws
- Topic 5-3: Employment Benefit Laws
- Topic 5-4: Additional Laws

### Unit 6: Working Relationship

- Topic 6-1: Bargaining
- Topic 6-2: Dispute Resolution – Grievance Process
- Topic 6-3: Dispute Resolution – Disciplinary Process
- Topic 6-4: Additional Laws

### Unit 7: Collaboration

- Topic 7-1: Challenges
- Topic 7-2: Collaboration

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Fire Service Supervision: Increasing Personal Effectiveness

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Company Officers or other individuals responsible for supervising personnel or managing programs and projects

**Description:** This NFA hand-off course reviews basic skills and techniques that will assist the individual to improve personal effectiveness. Topics include managerial style and personal performance, time management, and personal professional development planning.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |   | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---|---------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual              |   |         | NTIS    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |   |         |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |   |         | NTIS    |
| VENDORS                       |   |         |         |
| NTIS                          | National Technical Information Service (800-553-6847) |         |         |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

## January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Fire Service Supervision: Increasing Team Effectiveness

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Company Officers or other individuals responsible for supervising personnel

**Description:** This NFA hand-off course is designed to meet the needs of fire service supervisors and program managers by focusing on improving the manager's skills in relating with others. Topics include motivating others, interpersonal communications, counseling, group dynamics, and conflict resolution.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |   | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---|---------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual              |   |         | NTIS    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |   |         |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |   |         | NTIS    |
| VENDORS                       |   |         |         |
| NTIS                          | National Technical Information Service (800-553-6847) |         |         |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Volunteer Fire Service Management

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Company Officers or other individuals responsible for supervising personnel or managing programs and projects

**Description:** This NFA hand-off course provides participants with an overview and introduction to managing within a volunteer service environment. Discussion includes topics of management principles and techniques, planning, organizing, controlling, problem solving, motivating, and much more.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** None

**Max Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |   | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---|---------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual              |   |         | NTIS    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |   |         |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |   |         | NTIS    |
| VENDORS                       |   |         |         |
| NTIS                          | National Technical Information Service (800-553-6847) |         |         |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## MECHANIC COURSES

CFSTES

**Course:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 1A: Emergency Vehicle Technician 101 (2018)  
**Hours:** 8:00  
**Designed For:** The emergency vehicle technician pursuing SFT-certification or anyone seeking an overview of the roles and responsibilities of an emergency vehicle technician  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of the roles and responsibilities of an emergency vehicle technician from entry-level technician knowledge and skills to personnel and fleet management.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** Emergency Vehicle Technician I  
**Standard:** Complete all summative test with a minimum score of 80%.  
**Max. Class Size:** 40  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |   | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|--|---|---|---------|
| ▪ NFPA 1071: Standard for Emergency Vehicle Technician Professional Qualifications   |   | Current   | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1500: Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program  |   | Current   | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1901: Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus  |   | Current   | NFPA    |
| ▪ Student Supplement   |   | Current   | CFMA    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |   |   |         |
| ▪ NFPA 1071: Standard for Emergency Vehicle Technician Professional Qualifications (physical copy)                             |   | Current   | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1500: Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program (physical copy or access to digital copy)      |   | Current   | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1901: Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus (physical copy)  |   | Current   | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1911: Standard for the Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicle (physical copy) |   | Current   | NFPA    |
| ▪ Student Supplement   |   | Current   | CFMA    |
| VENDORS  |   |   |         |
| NFPA   | National Fire Protection Association    | <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a>                      |         |
| CFMA   | California Fire Mechanics Academy, Inc. | <a href="http://www.cafiremech.com/">http://www.cafiremech.com/</a> |         |

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration.....                     | 0:30 |
| Topic 1-2: Emergency Vehicle Technician Certification Process..... | 0:30 |

### Unit 2: Roles and Responsibilities

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 2-1: Emergency Vehicle Technician I.....   | 2:00 |
| Topic 2-2: Emergency Vehicle Technician II.....  | 1:00 |
| Topic 2-3: Emergency Vehicle Technician III..... | 1:00 |
| Topic 2-4: Administrative Quality Assurance..... | 1:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

Unit 3: Road and/or Performance Testing

Topic 3-1: Road and/or Performance Testing..... 1:30

Course Hours ..... 8:00

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 1B: Chassis Systems and Components (2018)  
**Hours:** 16:00  
**Designed For:** The emergency vehicle technician pursuing SFT-certification or anyone seeking an overview of chassis systems and components  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of the knowledge and skills needed to inspect, maintain, repair, and test emergency vehicle chassis systems and components.  
**Prerequisites:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 1A: Emergency Vehicle Technician 101  
**Certification:** Emergency Vehicle Technician I  
**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests.  
 80% on summative exam  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |   | EDITION | VENDORS   |
|--|---|---------|---|
| ▪ NFPA 1911: Standard for the Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicle                 |   | Current | NFPA  |
| ▪ Student Supplement   |   | Current | CFMA  |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment (PPE)  |   | ----    | Various   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |   |         |   |
| ▪ NFPA 1911: Standard for the Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicle (physical copy) |   | Current | NFPA  |
| ▪ Student Supplement   |   | Current | CFMA  |
| ▪ Manufacturer manuals   |   | ----    | Various   |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment (PPE)  |   | ----    | Various   |
| VENDORS  |   |         |   |
| NFPA   | National Fire Protection Association    |         | <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a>                      |
| CFMA   | California Fire Mechanics Academy, Inc. |         | <a href="http://www.cafiremech.com/">http://www.cafiremech.com/</a> |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

CFSTES

**Course:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 1C: Cab and Body Systems and Components (2018)  
**Hours:** 12:00  
**Designed For:** The emergency vehicle technician pursuing SFT-certification or anyone seeking an overview of emergency vehicle cab and body systems and components  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of the knowledge and skills needed to inspect, maintain, repair, and test emergency vehicle cab and body systems and components.  
**Prerequisites:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 1A: Emergency Vehicle Technician 101  
**Certification:** Emergency Vehicle Technician I  
**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests.  
 80% on summative exam  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |   | EDITION | VENDORS   |
|--|---|---------|---|
| ▪ NFPA 1911: Standard for the Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicle                 |   | Current | NFPA  |
| ▪ Student Supplement   |   | Current | CFMA  |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment (PPE)  |   | ----    | Various   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |   |         |   |
| ▪ NFPA 1911: Standard for the Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicle (physical copy) |   | Current | NFPA  |
| ▪ Student Supplement   |   | Current | CFMA  |
| ▪ Manufacturer manuals and documentation   |   | ----    | Various   |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment (PPE)  |   | ----    | Various   |
| VENDORS  |   |         |   |
| NFPA   | National Fire Protection Association    |         | <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a>                      |
| CFMA   | California Fire Mechanics Academy, Inc. |         | <a href="http://www.cafiremech.com/">http://www.cafiremech.com/</a> |

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration..... 0:30  
 Topic 1-2: Emergency Vehicle Technician Certification Process..... 0:30

### Unit 2: Overview

Topic 2-1: Terminology ..... 0:10  
 Topic 2-2: The Inspection, Maintenance, Repair, and Testing Cycle ..... 0:20

### Unit 3: Cab and Body Systems and Components

Topic 3-1: Function, Construction, and Operation ..... 0:30  
 Topic 3-2: Electricity and Electronics ..... 0:30  
 Topic 3-3: Welding and Fabrication ..... 0:30

### Unit 4: Inspection, Maintenance, and Repair



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

## January 2019

### COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Topic 4-1: Crew and Passenger Compartments..... | 0:30 |
| Topic 4-2: Cab Mounting System .....            | 3:00 |
| Topic 4-3: Equipment Mounting Systems.....      | 0:30 |
| Topic 4-4: Cab Tilting Systems .....            | 3:00 |
| Topic 4-5: Body and Compartmentation .....      | 1:00 |

**Course Hours ..... 12:00**

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 1D: Electrical Systems A (2018)  
**Hours:** 36:00  
**Designed For:** The emergency vehicle technicians pursuing SFT certification or anyone seeking an overview of low-voltage electrical systems  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of the knowledge and skills needed to inspect and maintain low-voltage electrical systems in emergency vehicles  
**Prerequisites:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 1A: Emergency Vehicle Technician 101  
**Certification:** Emergency Vehicle Technician I  
**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests.  
 80% on summative exam  
**Max. Class Size:** 20  
**Restrictions:** Increasing class size requires an additional qualified instructor

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                            | EDITION | VENDORS |
|---|---------|---------|
| ▪ Medium/Heavy Duty Truck Electricity and Electronics | First   | Cenage  |
| ▪ Student Supplement                                  | Current | CFMA    |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment (PPE)                 | ----    | Various |
| ▪ Digital multimeter (DVOM)                           | ----    | Various |

| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   | EDITION | VENDORS |
|---|---------|---------|
| ▪ Medium/Heavy Duty Truck Electricity and Electronics   | First   | Cenage  |
| ▪ Student Supplement  | Current | CFMA    |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment (PPE)   | ----    | Various |
| ▪ Items from the tools and test, calibration, and diagnostic equipment listed in Topic 2-1, ELO 4 | ----    | Various |

| VENDORS |   |   |
|---------|---|---|
| Cenage  | Delmar Cengage Learning                 | <a href="https://www.cengage.com/">https://www.cengage.com/</a>     |
| CFMA    | California Fire Mechanics Academy, Inc. | <a href="http://www.cafiremech.com/">http://www.cafiremech.com/</a> |

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration.....                     | 0:30 |
| Topic 1-2: Emergency Vehicle Technician Certification Process..... | 0:30 |

### Unit 2: Inspection

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Topic 2-1: Inspecting Low-voltage Electrical Systems ..... | 27:00 |
|--|-------|

### Unit 3: Maintenance

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 3-1: Maintaining Low-voltage Electrical Systems..... | 6:00 |
|--|------|

**Course Hours .....** 12:00

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 1E: Pumps and Accessories (2018)  
**Hours:** 12:00  
**Designed For:** The emergency vehicle technician pursuing SFT-certification or anyone seeking an overview of how to inspect, maintain, repair, and test pumps and their accessories  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of the knowledge and skills utilized by an emergency vehicle technician to inspect, maintain, repair, and test pumps and their accessories including the priming system, plumbing and valves, gauges, indicator and warning systems, interlocks, and packing and seals.  
**Prerequisites:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 1A: Emergency Vehicle Technician 101  
**Certification:** Emergency Vehicle Technician I  
**Standard:** Complete all labs, activities, and formative tests.  
 Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
**Max. Class Size:** 50  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   | EDITION | VENDORS |
|--|---------|---------|
| ▪ NFPA 1901: Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus  | Current | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1911: Standard for the Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicle | Current | NFPA    |
| ▪ Student Supplement   | Current | CFMA    |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment (PPE)  | ----    | Various |

| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  | EDITION | VENDORS |
|--|---------|---------|
| ▪ NFPA 1901: Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus (physical copy)  | Current | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1911: Standard for the Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicle (physical copy) | Current | NFPA    |
| ▪ Student Supplement   | Current | CFMA    |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment (PPE)  | ----    | Various |

| VENDORS |   |   |
|---------|---|---|
| NFPA    | National Fire Protection Association    | <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a>                      |
| CFMA    | California Fire Mechanics Academy, Inc. | <a href="http://www.cafiremech.com/">http://www.cafiremech.com/</a> |

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration.....                     | 0:30 |
| Topic 1-2: Emergency Vehicle Technician Certification Process..... | 0:30 |

### Unit 2: Overview

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Topic 2-1: Terminology .....  | 0:10 |
| Topic 2-2: The Inspection, Maintenance, Repair, and Testing Cycle ..... | 0:20 |

### Unit 3: Inspection, Maintenance, and Repair

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Topic 3-1: Function, Construction, and Operation ..... | 12:00 |
| Topic 3-2: Pump System .....                           | 8:00  |
| Topic 3-3: Priming System .....                        | 1:00  |

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Topic 3-4: Plumbing and Valves ..... | 1:00 |
|--------------------------------------|------|



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 3-5: Gauges.....                     | 0:30 |
| Topic 3-6: Indicator/Warning Systems ..... | 0:30 |
| Topic 3-7: Interlocks.....                 | 1:00 |
| Topic 3-8: Packing and Seals .....         | 0:30 |

### Unit 4: Testing

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Topic 4-1: Testing..... | 9:00 |
|-------------------------|------|

**Course Hours ..... 36:00**

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 1F: Tanks and Accessories (2018)  
**Hours:** 8:00  
**Designed For:** The emergency vehicle technician pursuing SFT-certification or anyone seeking an overview of how to inspect, maintain, and tanks and their accessories  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of the knowledge and skills utilized by an emergency vehicle technician to inspect, maintain, and repair tanks and their accessories  
**Prerequisites:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 1A: Emergency Vehicle Technician 101  
**Certification:** Emergency Vehicle Technician I  
**Standard:** Complete all labs, activities, and formative tests.  
 Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
**Max. Class Size:** 50  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   | EDITION | VENDORS |
|--|---------|---------|
| ▪ NFPA 1901: Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus  | Current | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1911: Standard for the Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicle | Current | NFPA    |
| ▪ Student Supplement   | Current | CFMA    |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment (PPE)  | ----    | Various |

| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  | EDITION | VENDORS |
|--|---------|---------|
| ▪ NFPA 1901: Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus (physical copy)  | Current | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1911: Standard for the Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicle (physical copy) | Current | NFPA    |
| ▪ Student Supplement   | Current | CFMA    |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment (PPE)  | ----    | Various |

| VENDORS |   |   |
|---------|---|---|
| NFPA    | National Fire Protection Association    | <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a>                      |
| CFMA    | California Fire Mechanics Academy, Inc. | <a href="http://www.cafiremech.com/">http://www.cafiremech.com/</a> |

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration.....                     | 0:30 |
| Topic 1-2: Emergency Vehicle Technician Certification Process..... | 0:30 |

### Unit 2: Overview

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Topic 2-1: Terminology .....  | 0:10 |
| Topic 2-2: The Inspection, Maintenance, Repair, and Testing Cycle ..... | 0:20 |

### Unit 3: Inspection and Repair

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 3-1: Function, Construction, Operation, and Mounting ..... | 2:00 |
| Topic 3-2: Water and Foam Tanks .....                            | 2:00 |
| Topic 3-3: Agent Tanks.....                                      | 2:00 |

**Course Hours ..... 8:00**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 2A: Electrical Systems B (2018)  
**Hours:** 36:00  
**Designed For:** The SFT-certified Emergency Vehicle Technician (EVT) I advancing to EVT II or anyone seeking an overview of electronic controls and instrumentation  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of the knowledge and skills needed to repair low-voltage electrical systems, and inspect, maintain, and repair electronic controls and instrumentation in emergency vehicles  
**Prerequisites:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 1D: Electrical Systems A  
**Certification:** Emergency Vehicle Technician II  
**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests.  
 Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%  
**Max. Class Size:** 20  
**Restrictions:** Increasing class size requires an additional qualified instructor

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |   | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---------|
| ▪                             | Medium/Heavy Duty Truck Electricity and Electronics | First   | Cenage  |
| ▪                             | Student Supplement                                  | Current   | CFMA    |
| ▪                             | Personal protective equipment (PPE)                 | ----  | Various |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |   |   |         |
| ▪                             | Medium/Heavy Duty Truck Electricity and Electronics | First   | Cenage  |
| ▪                             | Student Supplement                                  | Current   | CFMA    |
| ▪                             | Personal protective equipment (PPE)                 | ----  | Various |
| VENDORS                       |   |   |         |
| Cenage                        | Delmar Cengage Learning                             | <a href="https://www.cengage.com/">https://www.cengage.com/</a>     |         |
| CFMA                          | California Fire Mechanics Academy, Inc.             | <a href="http://www.cafiremech.com/">http://www.cafiremech.com/</a> |         |
| COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE*  |   |   |         |

## Unit 1: Introduction

Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration .....0:30  
 Topic 1-2: Emergency Vehicle Technician Certification Process .....0:30

## Unit 2: Low-voltage Electrical Systems

Topic 2-1: Repairing Low-voltage Electrical Systems .....3:30  
 Topic 2-2: Testing Low-voltage Electrical Systems.....3:30

## Unit 3: Electronic Controls and Instrumentation

Topic 3-1: Inspecting Electronic Controls and Instrumentation.....8:00  
 Topic 3-2: Maintaining Electronic Controls and Instrumentation.....5:00  
 Topic 3-3: Repairing Electronic Controls and Instrumentation.....8:00  
 Topic 3-4: Testing Electronic Controls and Instrumentation .....5:00

**Course Hours .....36:00**

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 3A: Fleet Specifications and Records (2018)  
**Hours:** 16:00  
**Designed For:** The SFT-certified Emergency Vehicle Technician (EVT) II advancing to EVT III and anyone with fleet management responsibilities  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of the knowledge and skills utilized by an emergency vehicle technician to oversee outsourced repair quality control, forecast inventory needs and order parts, and develop the documentation needed to prepare estimates, adhere to maintenance and repair schedule, document warranty repairs, create work orders, validate maintenance records, and develop apparatus specifications.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** Emergency Vehicle Technician III  
**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests.  
 Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   | EDITION | VENDORS |
|--|---------|---------|
| ▪ NFPA 1901: Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus  | Current | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1911: Standard for the Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicle | Current | NFPA    |
| ▪ Student Supplement   | Current | CFMA    |
| ▪ AHJ apparatus specification (from home agency)   | ----    | ----    |

| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  | EDITION | VENDORS |
|--|---------|---------|
| ▪ NFPA 1901: Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus (physical copy)  | Current | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1911: Standard for the Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicle (physical copy) | Current | NFPA    |
| ▪ Manufacturer manuals   | ----    | Various |
| ▪ Manufacturer specification sheets  | ----    | Various |
| ▪ Student Supplement   | Current | CFMA    |
| ▪ Personal protective equipment (PPE)  | ----    | Various |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources  | 2018    | SFT     |

| VENDORS |   |   |
|---------|---|---|
| NFPA    | National Fire Protection Association    | <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a>                      |
| CFMA    | California Fire Mechanics Academy, Inc. | <a href="http://www.cafiremech.com/">http://www.cafiremech.com/</a> |
| SFT     | Online Instructor Resources             | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration.....                     | 0:30 |
| Topic 1-2: Emergency Vehicle Technician Certification Process..... | 0:30 |

### Unit 2: Outsourced Repair Quality Control

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Topic 2-1: Monitoring Outsourced Repairs..... | 0:30 |
| Topic 2-2: Inspecting Completed Vehicles..... | 2:30 |

### Unit 3: Inventory



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

## January 2019

### COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 3-1: Monitoring Inventory Levels ..... | 1:00 |
| Topic 3-2: Ordering Parts .....              | 0:30 |

#### Unit 4: Documentation

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 4-1: Preparing Estimates .....                         | 1:00 |
| Topic 4-2: Adhering to Repair and Maintenance Schedules..... | 2:30 |
| Topic 4-3: Documenting Warranty Repairs.....                 | 1:00 |
| Topic 4-4: Creating Work Orders .....                        | 1:30 |
| Topic 4-5: Validating Maintenance Records .....              | 1:00 |
| Topic 4-6: Developing Apparatus Specifications.....          | 2:30 |

**Course Hours ..... 16:00**

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 3B: Human Resource Management (2018)  
**Hours:** 12:00  
**Designed For:** The SFT-certified Emergency Vehicle Technician (EVT) II advancing to EVT III or anyone with supervisory or managerial level responsibilities in a multiple technician agency or shop  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of human resource management knowledge and skills utilized by a supervisory or managerial level emergency vehicle technician in a multiple technician agency or shop.  
**Prerequisites:** Emergency Vehicle Technician 1A: Emergency Vehicle Technician 101  
**Certification:** Emergency Vehicle Technician III  
**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests.  
 Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |   | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|---|---|---------|
| ▪ Student Supplement  |   | Current   | CFMA    |
| ▪ Agency or AHJ policies and procedures that address: Safety compliance, discipline, employee evaluations, professional development |   | ----  | ----    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |   |   |         |
| ▪ Student Supplement  |   | Current   | CFMA    |
| ▪ Sample policies and procedures that address: Safety compliance, discipline, employee evaluations, professional development        |   | ----  | ----    |
| VENDORS   |   |   |         |
| CFMA  | California Fire Mechanics Academy, Inc. | <a href="http://www.cafiremech.com/">http://www.cafiremech.com/</a> |         |

| COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE*  |              |
|---|--------------|
| Unit 1: Introduction  |              |
| Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration.....                            | 0:30         |
| Topic 1-2: Emergency Vehicle Technician Certification Process.....        | 0:30         |
| Unit 2: Employee Development  |              |
| Topic 2-1: Assigning Tasks or Responsibilities .....                      | 1:00         |
| Topic 2-2: Conducting Individual Technician Training .....                | 1:00         |
| Unit 3: Employee Evaluation   |              |
| Topic 3-1: Evaluating Technician Performance.....                         | 2:00         |
| Topic 3-2: Recommending and Enforcing Discipline.....                     | 3:00         |
| Unit 4: Employee Safety   |              |
| Topic 4-1: Recommending and Enforcing Safety Policies and Procedures..... | 2:00         |
| Topic 4-2: Monitoring Environmental Safety Compliance .....               | 1:00         |
| <b>Course Hours .....</b>   | <b>12:00</b> |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Mechanic 1: Fire Pumps and Accessories (2004)

**Hours:** 36

**Designed For:** Entry-level fire apparatus mechanics

**Description:** This course provides the fire apparatus mechanic with the skills necessary to maintain, overhaul, test, and troubleshoot fire pumps and accessories.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** Fire Mechanic I

**Max Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by Fire Mechanic Academy staff only.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |  | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|--|---------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual              |  |         | CFMA    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |  |         |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |  |         | CFMA    |
| VENDORS                       |  |         |         |
| CFMA                          | California Fire Mechanics Association (916-727-7019) |         |         |

## FIRE MECHANIC 1 COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- The principles and theories associated with the maintenance and operational pump testing required for fire apparatus and equipment.
- An opportunity to troubleshoot.
- An opportunity to receive specialized and on-the-job training.

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Course Content .....        | 36:00 |
| Pump Identification .....   | 8:00  |
| Theory .....                | 8:00  |
| Demonstration and Lab ..... | 12:00 |
| Troubleshooting .....       | 6:00  |
| Testing .....               | 2:00  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Mechanic 2A: Fire Apparatus Electrical Systems (2004)

**Hours:** 36

**Designed For:** Advanced-level fire apparatus mechanics

**Description:** This course includes topics on the theory, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems currently being used in fire apparatus.

**Prerequisites:** Fire Mechanic 1

**Certification:** Fire Mechanic II

**Max Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by Fire Mechanic Academy staff only.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |  | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|--|---------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual              |  |         | CFMA    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |  |         |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |  |         | CFMA    |
| VENDORS                       |  |         |         |
| CFMA                          | California Fire Mechanics Association (916-727-7019) |         |         |

## FIRE MECHANIC 2A COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Theory, operation, and maintenance information on electrical systems currently being used in ambulance and fire apparatus.
- The principles and theories associated with maintenance required for ambulance and fire apparatus and equipment.
- An opportunity to receive specialized and on-the-job training.

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Course Content .....   | 36:00 |
| Theory of Electron Flow, Principles of Current, Voltage, Resistance, Ohm's Law; Series, Parallel, Series/Parallel Circuits, Principles of Diodes and Transistors ..... | 12:00 |
| Design and Construction, Ratings, Charging, Evaluation/Selection and Testing of Batteries .....  | 4:00  |
| Design and Construction, Voltmeter, Ammeter, Ohmmeter, Application, Reading and Ratings of Meters.....   | 4:00  |
| Design and Operation, Heavy Duty Ratings, Pulley and Belt Loop, Load Requirements And Diagnosis of Alternators .....   | 4:00  |
| Design and Operation, Switches and Solenoids, Mounting, Heavy Duty Applications, And Diagnosis of Cranking Motors .....  | 4:00  |
| Load Analysis, CCA Wiring, Fusing, Looming, Installation, and Repair Techniques Of Electrical Systems.....   | 4:00  |
| Failure Analysis, Diagnostic Approaches, Computer Learn and Resets, Computer Wake-Up Memory and Instrumentation of Component Systems.....                              | 2:00  |
| Testing .....  | 2:00  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Mechanic 2B: Allison Transmissions (2004)

**Hours:** 36

**Designed For:** Advanced-level fire apparatus mechanics

**Description:** This course covers introduction, general construction, and application of Allison Transmission.

Hands-on activities include complete tear down, subassembly tear down, hydraulics, power flows, and complete transmission rebuild. Troubleshooting and maintenance is covered also.

**Prerequisites:** Fire Mechanic 1

**Certification:** Fire Mechanic II

**Max Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by Fire Mechanic Academy staff only.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |  | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|--|---------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual              |  |         | CFMA    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |  |         |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |  |         | CFMA    |
| VENDORS                       |  |         |         |
| CFMA                          | California Fire Mechanics Association (916-727-7019) |         |         |

## FIRE MECHANIC 2B COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on the application and general construction of the Allison transmission.
- Hands-on training in complete transmission teardown and rebuild, subassembly tear down, hydraulics, power flows, troubleshooting, parts, and maintenance procedures.
- The principles and theories associated with maintenance required for fire apparatus and equipment.
- An opportunity to receive specialized and on-the-job training...

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Course Content .....                                  | 36:00 |
| Introduction and Application .....                    | 2:00  |
| General Construction .....                            | 2:00  |
| Transmission Teardown .....                           | 2:00  |
| Torque Converter .....                                | 4:00  |
| Subassembly Teardown .....                            | 4:00  |
| Subassembly Transmission .....                        | 4:00  |
| Power Flows .....                                     | 4:00  |
| Valve Body Teardown and Rebuild .....                 | 4:00  |
| Hydraulics .....                                      | 6:00  |
| Complete Transmission Rebuild .....                   | 2:00  |
| Maintenance, Troubleshooting, Parts, and Review ..... | 2:00  |





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Mechanic 3A: Ambulance Service and Maintenance (2004)

**Hours:** 36

**Designed For:** Advanced-level mechanics

**Description:** This course covers service and maintenance techniques used to maintain engines, drive train, steering suspension, brakes, chassis, oxygen system, suction system, and the air conditioning and heating systems of an ambulance.

**Prerequisites:** Fire Mechanic 1

**Certification:** Fire Mechanic III

**Max Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by Fire Mechanic Academy staff only.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |  | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|--|---------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual              |  |         | CFMA    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |  |         |         |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |  |         | CFMA    |
| VENDORS                       |  |         |         |
| CFMA                          | California Fire Mechanics Association (916-727-7019) |         |         |

## FIRE MECHANIC 3A COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on the service and maintenance requirements for ambulances.
- The principles and theories of maintenance requirements for ambulances.
- An opportunity for on-the-job specialized and maintenance training.

|                                  |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| Course Content .....             | 36:00 |
| Engine/Drive Train .....         | 8:00  |
| Steering/Suspension .....        | 4:00  |
| Chassis.....                     | 4:00  |
| Brakes/Secondary Braking .....   | 8:00  |
| Heating/Air Conditioning .....   | 3:00  |
| Oxygen .....                     | 2:00  |
| Suction .....                    | 1:00  |
| Ventilation.....                 | 2:00  |
| Decontamination/Biohazards. .... | 2:00  |
| Testing.....                     | 2:00  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Mechanic 3B: Aerial Apparatus (2004)

**Hours:** 36

**Designed For:** Advanced-level fire apparatus mechanics

**Description:** This course covers physical principles of construction, testing, and preventative maintenance of aerial devices commonly found in the fire service.

**Prerequisites:** Fire Mechanic 1

**Certification:** Fire Mechanic III

**Max Class Size:** 40

**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by Fire Mechanic Academy staff only.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |  | EDITION | VENDORS |
|-------------------------------|--|---------|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual              |  |         | CFMA    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |  | EDITION | VENDORS |
| ▪ Instructor Guide            |  |         | CFMA    |
| VENDORS                       |  |         |         |
| CFMA                          | California Fire Mechanics Association (916-727-7019) |         |         |

## FIRE MECHANIC 3B COURSE OUTLINE

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- The physical principles of construction, testing, and preventative maintenance of aerial devices commonly found in the fire service.
- The principles and theories associated with maintenance testing required for fire apparatus and equipment.
- An opportunity for on-the-job specialized and maintenance training.

|                                     |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| Course Content .....                | 36:00 |
| Interlock Systems.....              | 4:00  |
| Nondestructive/Annual Testing ..... | 8:00  |
| Hydraulic Theory .....              | 8:00  |
| Design and Maintenance .....        | 8:00  |
| Chassis Inspection .....            | 6:00  |
| Testing.....                        | 2:00  |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## PREVENTION COURSES

CFSTES

**Course:** **Company Officer 2C: Fire Inspections and Investigations (2014)**  
**Hours:** 40 (see course plan for breakdown)  
**Designed For:** Aspiring company officers  
**Description:** This course provides information on conducting inspections, identifying hazards and addressing violations, performing a fire investigation to determine preliminary cause and securing the incident scene and preserving evidence.  
**Prerequisites:** Meet the educational requirements for Fire Fighter II  
**Certification:** Fire Officer (Level I and II)  
**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests. Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
**Class Size:** 32  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |   | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|--|---|---|---------|
| ▪ The required textbook chosen by the instructor   |   | --  | --      |
| ▪ California Fire Inspector’s Guide  |   | Current   | CFCA    |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |   |   |         |
| ▪ Fire and Emergency Services Company Officer (ISBN: 0879392819)                                   |   | 4 <sup>TH</sup>   | IFSTA   |
| OR Fire Officer: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9781449600621)                                     |   | 2 <sup>ND</sup>   | JB      |
| ▪ California Fire Inspector’s Guide  |   | CURRENT   | CFCA    |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources  |   | 2013  | SFT     |
| ▪ OPTIONAL – Fire Investigator: Principles and Practice to NFPA 921 and 1033 (ISBN: 9780763758516) |   | 3 <sup>RD</sup>   | JB      |
| ▪ OPTIONAL – Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice (ISBN: 9780763749392)                         |   | 2012  | JB      |
| ▪ OPTIONAL – Introduction to Fire Origin and Cause (ISBN: 0879392525)                              |   | 3 <sup>RD</sup>   | IFSTA   |
| ▪ OPTIONAL - Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement (ISBN: 9780879393489                             |   | 7 <sup>TH</sup>   | FPP     |
| VENDORS  |   |   |         |
| CFCA   | California Fire Chiefs Association              |   |         |
| IFSTA  | International Fire Service Training Association | <a href="https://shop.ifsta.org/">https://shop.ifsta.org/</a>       |         |
| JB   | Jones and Bartlett                              | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a> |         |
| FPP  | Fire Protection Publications                    |   |         |
| SFT  | Online Instructor Resources                     | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                     |         |
| COMPANY OFFICER 2C COURSE CONTENT  |   |   |         |

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Officer Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definition of Duty

### Unit 2: Fire and Life Safety Inspections

- Topic 2-1: Describing Fire Inspection Procedures
- Topic 2-2: Identifying Features that Prevent or Contribute to Fire Spread

### Unit 3: Fire Investigation

- Topic 3-1: Securing Incident Scenes
- Topic 3-2: Determining the Origin and Cause



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Inspector 1A: Duties and Administration (2010)  
**Hours:** 24  
**Designed For:** Entry level Inspector  
**Description:** This course provides students with a basic knowledge of the roles and responsibilities of a Fire Inspector I including legal responsibilities and authority, codes and standards, the inspection process, confidentiality and privacy requirements, and ethical conduct, and administrative tasks including preparing inspection reports, recognizing the need for a permit or plan review, investigating common complaints, and participating in legal proceedings.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** Fire Inspector  
**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
 Complete all activities and formative tests.  
**Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                              | EDITION  | VENDORS        |
|---|------------------------------|--|----------------|
| ▪ California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 978-1-60983-460-9)  |                              | 2013   | Various        |
| ▪ Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement<br>(IFSTA, 7th edition, ISBN: 9780879393489)<br><b>Or</b><br>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice<br>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, 1st ed., ISBN: 9780763749392) |                              | ----   | Various        |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                              |  |                |
| ▪ California Building Code<br>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834579)   |                              | 2013   | Various        |
| ▪ California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 19   |                              | CURRENT  | O.A.L.         |
| ▪ California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834609)  |                              | CURRENT  | Various        |
| ▪ Ethical Practices Inventory   |                              | CURRENT  | Williams Inst. |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources   |                              | 2013   | SFT            |
| VENDORS   |                              |  |                |
| O.A.L.  | Office of Administrative Law | <a href="http://www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm">www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm</a> |                |
| Williams Inst.  | The Williams Institute       | <a href="http://www.ethics-twi.org">www.ethics-twi.org</a>                           |                |
| SFT   | Online Instructor Resources  | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                                      |                |
| FIRE INSPECTOR IA COURSE CONTENT  |                              |  |                |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Marshal Certification Process

## Unit 2: Roles and Responsibilities

- Topic 2-1: Definition of Duties
- Topic 2-2: Identifying Legal Responsibilities and Authority
- Topic 2-3: Identifying Codes and Standards



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## FIRE INSPECTOR IA COURSE CONTENT (cont'd)

- Topic 2-4: The Inspection Process
- Topic 2-5: Confidentiality and Privacy Requirements
- Topic 2-6: Ethical Conduct

### Unit 3: Administration

- Topic 3-1: Preparing Inspection Reports
- Topic 3-2: Recognizing the Need for a Permit
- Topic 3-3: Recognizing the Need for Plan Review
- Topic 3-4: Investigating Common Complaints
- Topic 3-5: Participating in Legal Proceedings



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Inspector 1B: Fire and Life Safety (2010)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** Entry level Inspector

**Description:** This course provides students with a basic knowledge of fire and life safety aspects related to the roles and responsibilities of a Fire Inspector I including building construction, occupancy classifications, occupancy load, means of egress, hazardous conditions, fire growth potential, fire flow, and emergency planning and preparedness measures.

**Prerequisites:** Fire Inspector 1A: Duties and Administration

**Certification:** Fire Inspector

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                              | EDITION  | VENDORS        |
|---|------------------------------|--|----------------|
| ▪ California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 978-1-60983-460-9)  |                              | 2013   | Various        |
| ▪ Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement<br>(IFSTA, 7th edition, ISBN: 9780879393489)<br><b>Or</b><br>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice<br>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, 1st ed., ISBN: 9780763749392) |                              | ----   | Various        |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                              |  |                |
| ▪ California Building Code<br>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834579)   |                              | 2013   | Various        |
| ▪ California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 19   |                              | CURRENT  | OAL            |
| ▪ California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834609)  |                              | CURRENT  | Various        |
| ▪ Ethical Practices Inventory   |                              | CURRENT  | Williams Inst. |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources   |                              | 2013   | SFT            |
| VENDORS   |                              |  |                |
| O.A.L.  | Office of Administrative Law | <a href="http://www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm">www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm</a> |                |
| Williams Inst.  | The Williams Institute       | <a href="http://www.ethics-twi.org">www.ethics-twi.org</a>                           |                |
| SFT   | Online Instructor Resources  | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                                      |                |
| FIRE INSPECTOR IB COURSE CONTENT  |                              |  |                |

## Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Marshal Certification Process

## Unit 2: Building Construction

- Topic 2-1: Verifying Construction Type for an Addition or Remodel

## Unit 3: Occupancy Classifications

- Topic 3-1: Identifying Occupancy Classifications for a Single-use Occupancy



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## FIRE INSPECTOR IB COURSE CONTENT (cont'd)

### Unit 4: Occupancy Load

- Topic 4-1: Computing the Allowable Occupant Load of a Single-use Occupancy

### Unit 5: Means of Egress

- Topic 5-1: Inspecting Means of Egress Elements

### Unit 6: Hazardous Conditions and Fire Growth Potential

- Topic 6-1: Recognizing Hazardous Conditions
- Topic 6-2: Recognizing Hazardous Fire Growth Potential in a Building or Space



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

## January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Inspector 1C: Field Inspection (2010)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** Entry level Inspector

**Description:** This course provides students with a basic knowledge of field inspection roles and responsibilities of a Fire Inspector I including basic plan review, emergency access for an existing system, hazardous materials, and the operational readiness of fixed fire suppression systems, existing fire detection and alarm systems, and portable fire extinguishers.

**Prerequisites:** Fire Inspector 1B: Fire and Life Safety

**Certification:** Fire Inspector

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                              | EDITION  | VENDORS        |
|---|------------------------------|--|----------------|
| ▪ California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 978-1-60983-460-9)  |                              | 2013   | Various        |
| ▪ Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement<br>(IFSTA, 7th edition, ISBN: 9780879393489)<br><b>Or</b><br>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice<br>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, 1st ed., ISBN: 9780763749392) |                              | ----   | Various        |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                              |  |                |
| ▪ California Building Code<br>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834579)   |                              | 2013   | Various        |
| ▪ California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 19   |                              | CURRENT  | O.A.L.         |
| ▪ California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834609)  |                              | CURRENT  | Various        |
| ▪ Ethical Practices Inventory   |                              | CURRENT  | Williams Inst. |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources   |                              | 2013   | SFT            |
| VENDORS   |                              |  |                |
| O.A.L.  | Office of Administrative Law | <a href="http://www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm">www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm</a> |                |
| Williams Inst.  | The Williams Institute       | <a href="http://www.ethics-twi.org">www.ethics-twi.org</a>                           |                |
| SFT   | Online Instructor Resources  | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                                      |                |
| FIRE INSPECTOR IC COURSE CONTENT  |                              |  |                |

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Marshal Certification Process

### Unit 2: Basic Plan Review

- Topic 2-1: Comparing Approved Plans and Existing Fire Protection Systems

### Unit 3: Emergency Access for an Existing System

- Topic 3-1: Inspecting Emergency Access for an Existing System





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## FIRE INSPECTOR IC COURSE CONTENT (cont'd)

### Unit 4: Operational Readiness of Fixed Fire Suppression Systems

- Topic 4-1: Determining the Operational Readiness of Fixed Fire Suppression Systems

### Unit 5: Operational Readiness of Existing Fire Detection and Alarm Systems

- Topic 5-1: Determining the Operational Readiness of Existing Fire Detection and Alarm Systems

### Unit 6: Operational Readiness of Portable Fire Extinguishers

- Topic 6-1: Determining the Operational Readiness of Portable Fire Extinguishers

### Unit 7: Hazardous Materials

- Topic 7-1: Classification and Properties
- Topic 7-2: Verifying Code Compliance for Incidental Storage, Handling, and Use of Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases
- Topic 7-3: Verifying Code Compliance for Incidental Storage, Handling, and Use of Hazardous Materials



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Inspector 1D: Field Inspection – California Specific (2010)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** Entry level Inspector

**Description:** This course provides students with a basic knowledge of a Fire Fighter I's field inspection roles and responsibilities specific to California including tents, canopies, and temporary membrane structures; fireworks and explosives; and wildland urban interface environments.

**Prerequisites:** Fire Inspector 1C: Field Inspection

**Certification:** Fire Inspector

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  | EDITION   | VENDORS  |
|---|-----------|----------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Building Code (International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834579)</li> </ul>  | 2013      | Various  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 14 and Title 19</li> </ul>  | CURRENT   | O.A.L.   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts) (International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834609)</li> </ul>   | CURRENT   | Various  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Public Resources Code 4290 and 4291 and Government Codes 51175 through 51189</li> </ul>   | --        | CA Leg.  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NFPA 1123: Code for Fireworks Display (National Fire Protection Association, 2010 edition, ISBN: 1110000037363)</li> </ul>                                       | NFPA 1123 | Various  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NFPA 1126: Standard for the Use of Pyrotechnics Before a Proximate Audience (National Fire Protection Association, 2011 edition, ISBN: 9780685649626)</li> </ul> | NFPA 1126 | Various  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Laws and Regulations for Transportation, Use, and Storage of Fireworks in California</li> </ul>  | 2011      | OSFM     |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |           |          |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Building Code (International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834579)</li> </ul>  | 2013      | Various  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 14 and Title 19</li> </ul>  | CURRENT   | O.A.L.   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts) (International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834609)</li> </ul>   | CURRENT   | Various  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Public Resources Code 4290 and 4291 and Government Codes 51175 through 51189</li> </ul>   | --        | CA Leg.  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NFPA 1123: Code for Fireworks Display (National Fire Protection Association, 2010 edition, ISBN: 1110000037363)</li> </ul>                                       | NFPA 1123 | Various  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NFPA 1126: Standard for the Use of Pyrotechnics Before a Proximate Audience (National Fire Protection Association, 2011 edition, ISBN: 9780685649626)</li> </ul> | NFPA 1126 | Various  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Laws and Regulations for Transportation, Use, and Storage of Fireworks in California</li> </ul>  | 2011      | OSFM     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Online Instructor Resources – Wildland Hazard &amp; Building Codes</li> </ul>  | --        | CAL FIRE |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Online Instructor Resources - Activities</li> </ul>  | CURRENT   | SFT      |
| VENDORS   |           |          |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

|          |                                  |   |
|----------|----------------------------------|---|
| O.A.L.   | Office of Administrative Law     | <a href="http://www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm">www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm</a>  |
| CA Leg.  | State of California              | <a href="http://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/faces/codes.xhtml">http://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/faces/codes.xhtml</a>   |
| OSFM     | Office of State Fire Marshal     | <a href="http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/strucfireengineer/pdf/fireworks/FireworksHandbook2011.pdf">http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/strucfireengineer/pdf/fireworks/FireworksHandbook2011.pdf</a> |
| SFT      | Online Instructor Resources      | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>   |
| CAL FIRE | Wildland Hazard & Building Codes | <a href="http://calfire.ca.gov/fire_prevention/fire_prevention_wildland_codes.php">http://calfire.ca.gov/fire_prevention/fire_prevention_wildland_codes.php</a>                   |

## FIRE INSPECTOR ID COURSE CONTENT

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Marshal Certification Process

### Unit 2: Tents, Canopies, and Temporary Membrane Structures

- Topic 2-1: Inspecting Tents, Canopies, and Temporary Membrane Structures

### Unit 3: Fireworks and Explosives

- Topic 3-1: Inspecting Safe and Sane Fireworks Retail Stands
- Topic 3-2: Inspecting Public Fireworks Displays
- Topic 3-3: Inspecting Proximate Fireworks Displays

### Unit 4: Wildland Urban Interface

- Topic 4-1: Inspecting Exterior Hazard Abatement on an Existing Property



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Inspector 2A: Fire Prevention Administration (2010)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** The certified Fire Inspector I advancing to the Fire Inspector II classification

**Description:** This course provides students with a basic knowledge of the administrative requirements related to the roles and responsibilities of a Fire Inspector II including processing permit and plan review applications, enforcing permit regulations, investigating complex complaints, recommending modifications to codes and standards, recommending policies and procedures for inspection services, generating written appeals correspondence, initiating legal action, evaluating inspection reports, and proposing technical reference material acquisition.

**Prerequisites:** Fire Inspector 1A, 1B, 1C, and 1D **OR** Fire Prevention 1A, 1B, and 1C

**Certification:** Fire Inspector II

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                              | EDITION  | VENDORS |
|---|------------------------------|--|---------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br/>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834609)</li> </ul>   |                              | CURRENT  | Various |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement<br/>(IFSTA, 7th edition, ISBN: 9780879393489)</li> </ul>  |                              | 7 <sup>TH</sup><br>EDITION   | Various |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>OR</b> Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice<br/>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, ISBN: 9780763749392)</li> </ul>   |                              | 1 <sup>ST</sup><br>EDITION   | Various |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                              |  |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Building Code<br/>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834579)</li> </ul>  |                              | 2013   | Various |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 19</li> </ul>   |                              | CURRENT  | O.A.L.  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br/>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834609)</li> </ul>   |                              | CURRENT  | Various |
| Reference Manual Options  |                              |  |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement Instructor Resource Kit<br/>(IFSTA, 7<sup>th</sup> edition, ISBN: 9780879393557)</li> </ul>   |                              | 7 <sup>TH</sup><br>EDITION   | Various |
| <b>Or a combination of the following:</b>   |                              |  |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice<br/>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, Jones &amp; Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763749392)</li> </ul>                    |                              | 1 <sup>ST</sup><br>EDITION   | J&B     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice Instructor's ToolKit CD-ROM<br/>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr edition, Jones &amp; Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798598)</li> </ul>   |                              | CDR  | J&B     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice Instructor's Test Bank CD-ROM<br/>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr edition, Jones &amp; Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798581)</li> </ul> |                              | CDR  | J&B     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Online Instructor Resources - Activities</li> </ul>  |                              | CURRENT  | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |                              |  |         |
| O.A.L.  | Office of Administrative Law | <a href="http://www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm">www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm</a> |         |
| J&B   | Jones & Bartlett Learning    | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a>                  |         |
| SFT   | Online Instructor Resources  | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                                      |         |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## FIRE INSPECTOR 2A COURSE CONTENT

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Marshal Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definition of Duties

### Unit 2: Processing Permit & Plan Review Applications

- Topic 2-1: Processing Permit Applications
- Topic 2-2: Enforcing Permit Regulations
- Topic 2-3: Processing Plan Review Applications

### Unit 3: Complex Complaints

- Topic 3-1: Investigating Complex Complaints

### Unit 4: Modification of Codes and Standards

- Topic 4-1: Recommending Modifications to Codes and Standards

### Unit 5: Policies, Procedures, & Processes for Inspection Services

- Topic 5-1: Recommending Policies and Procedures for Inspection Services
- Topic 5-2: Generating Written Appeals Correspondence
- Topic 5-3: Initiating Legal Action
- Topic 5-4: Evaluating Inspections Reports

### Unit 6: Technical Reference Material Acquisition

- Topic 6-1: Proposing Technical Reference Material Acquisition



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Inspector 2B: Fire and Life Safety Requirements (2010)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** The certified Fire Inspector I advancing to the Fire Inspector II classification

**Description:** This course provides students with a basic knowledge of fire and life safety requirements related to the roles and responsibilities of a Fire Inspector II including occupancy classification, egress elements, emergency plans and procedures, occupant loads, building construction and fire growth potential

**Prerequisites:** Fire Inspector 2A: Fire Prevention Administration

**Certification:** Fire Inspector II

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |                              | EDITION  | VENDORS |
|--|------------------------------|--|---------|
| ▪ California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834609)   |                              | CURRENT  | Various |
| ▪ Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement<br>(IFSTA, 7th edition, ISBN: 9780879393489)  |                              | 7 <sup>TH</sup><br>EDITION   | Various |
| OR Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice<br>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, 1 <sup>st</sup> edition, ISBN: 9780763749392)   |                              | 1 <sup>ST</sup><br>EDITION   | Various |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |                              |  |         |
| ▪ California Building Code<br>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834579)  |                              | 2013   | Various |
| ▪ California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 19  |                              | CURRENT  | O.A.L.  |
| ▪ California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834609)   |                              | CURRENT  | Various |
| Reference Manual Options   |                              |  |         |
| ▪ Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement Instructor Resource Kit<br>(IFSTA, 7 <sup>th</sup> edition, ISBN: 9780879393557)  |                              | 7 <sup>TH</sup><br>EDITION   | Various |
| <b>Or a combination of the following:</b>  |                              |  |         |
| ▪ Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice<br>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, 1 <sup>st</sup> edition, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763749392)                   |                              | 1 <sup>ST</sup><br>EDITION   | J&B     |
| • Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice Instructor's ToolKit CD-ROM<br>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr edition, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798598)   |                              | CDR  | J&B     |
| ▪ Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice Instructor's Test Bank CD-ROM<br>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr edition, Jones & Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798581) |                              | CDR  | J&B     |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources - Activities   |                              | CURRENT  | SFT     |
| VENDORS  |                              |  |         |
| O.A.L.   | Office of Administrative Law | <a href="http://www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm">www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm</a> |         |
| J&B  | Jones & Bartlett Learning    | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a>                  |         |
| SFT  | Online Instructor Resources  | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                                      |         |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## FIRE INSPECTOR 2B COURSE CONTENT

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Marshal Certification Process

### Unit 2: Occupancy Classification

- Topic 2-1: Classifying the Occupancy of a Building
- Topic 2-2: Classifying Occupancy in a Mixed-Use Building

### Unit 3: Egress Elements

- Topic 3-1: Verifying Means of Egress Elements
- Topic 3-2: Analyzing Egress Elements
- Topic 3-3: Proposing Correction for Egress Deficiencies

### Unit 4: Emergency Plans and Procedures

- Topic 4-1: Recommending Criteria for Developing Emergency Plans and Procedures
- Topic 4-2: Evaluating Emergency Planning and Preparedness Procedures

### Unit 5: Occupant Loads

- Topic 5-1: Computing Maximum Allowable Occupancy Loads
- Topic 5-2: Computing the Maximum Occupant Load of a Multi-Use Building
- Topic 5-3: Assessing Alternative Methods to Adjust Occupant Loads

### Unit 6: Building Construction

- Topic 6-1: Verifying Building Construction and Construction Type
- Topic 6-2: Evaluating Construction Type of an Addition or Remodel

### Unit 7: Fire Growth Potential

- Topic 7-1: Determining Fire Growth Potential



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Inspector 2C: Inspecting New and Existing Fire & Life Safety Systems and Equipment (2010)

**Hours:** 16

**Designed For:** The certified Fire Inspector I advancing to the Fire Inspector II classification

**Description:** This course provides students with a basic knowledge of inspection requirements related to the roles and responsibilities of a Fire Inspector II including inspection of life safety systems and building services equipment, fire protection systems, and emergency access criteria.

**Prerequisites:** Fire Inspector 2A: Fire Prevention Administration

**Certification:** Fire Inspector II

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                              | EDITION  | VENDORS |
|---|------------------------------|--|---------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br/>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834609)</li> </ul>   |                              | CURRENT  | Various |
| <b>Reference Manual Options:</b>  |                              |  |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement<br/>(IFSTA, 7th edition, ISBN: 9780879393489 <b>OR:</b></li> </ul>  |                              | 7 <sup>TH</sup><br>EDITION   | Various |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice<br/>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, ISBN: 9780763749392</li> </ul>  |                              | 1 <sup>ST</sup><br>EDITION   | Various |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                              |  |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Building Code<br/>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834579)</li> </ul>  |                              | 2013   | Various |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 19</li> </ul>   |                              | CURRENT  | O.A.L.  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br/>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834609)</li> </ul>   |                              | CURRENT  | Various |
| <b>Reference Manual Options</b>   |                              |  |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement Instructor Resource Kit<br/>(IFSTA, 7<sup>th</sup> edition, ISBN: 9780879393557</li> </ul>  |                              | 7 <sup>TH</sup><br>EDITION   | Various |
| <b>Or a combination of the following:</b>   |                              |  |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice<br/>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, Jones &amp; Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763749392)</li> </ul>                    |                              | 1 <sup>ST</sup><br>EDITION   | J&B     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice Instructor's ToolKit CD-ROM<br/>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr edition, Jones &amp; Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798598)</li> </ul>   |                              | CDR  | J&B     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice Instructor's Test Bank CD-ROM<br/>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr edition, Jones &amp; Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798581)</li> </ul> |                              | CDR  | J&B     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Online Instructor Resources - Activities</li> </ul>  |                              | CURRENT  | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |                              |  |         |
| O.A.L.  | Office of Administrative Law | <a href="http://www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm">www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm</a> |         |
| J&B   | Jones & Bartlett Learning    | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a>                  |         |
| SFT   | Online Instructor Resources  | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                                      |         |





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## FIRE INSPECTOR 2C COURSE CONTENT

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Marshal Certification Process

### Unit 2: Life Safety Systems and Building Services Equipment

- Topic 2-1: Evaluating Fire, Life Safety, and Property Protection Equipment
- Topic 2-2: Verifying Code Compliance of Building Service Equipment and Operations
- Topic 2-3: Verifying Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Life Safety Systems and Building Services Equipment
- Topic 2-4: Evaluating Compliance of Life Safety Systems and Building Services Equipment with Construction Documents

### Unit 3: Fire Protection Systems

- Topic 3-1: Reviewing Proposed Installation of Fire Protection Systems
- Topic 3-2: Reviewing Installed Fire Protection Systems
- Topic 3-3: Witnessing an Acceptance Test for an Integrated Fire Protection System

### Unit 4: Emergency Access Criteria

- Topic 4-1: Developing Emergency Access Criteria



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Inspector 2D: Hazardous Materials, Operations, and Processes (2010)

**Hours:** 32

**Designed For:** The certified Fire Inspector I advancing to the Fire Inspector II classification

**Description:** This course provides students with a basic knowledge of hazardous materials, operations, and processes related to the roles and responsibilities of a Fire Inspector II including hazardous conditions, flammable and combustible liquids and gases, and hazardous materials.

**Prerequisites:** Fire Inspector 2A: Fire Prevention Administration

**Certification:** Fire Inspector II

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 30

**Inst./Stud. Ratio** 1:30

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                              | EDITION  | VENDORS |
|---|------------------------------|--|---------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br/>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834609)</li> </ul>   |                              | CURRENT  | Various |
| <b>Reference Manual Options:</b>  |                              |  |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement<br/>(IFSTA, 7th edition, ISBN: 9780879393489 <b>OR:</b></li> </ul>  |                              | 7 <sup>TH</sup><br>EDITION   | Various |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice<br/>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, ISBN: 9780763749392</li> </ul>  |                              | 1 <sup>ST</sup><br>EDITION   | Various |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                              |  |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Building Code<br/>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834579)</li> </ul>  |                              | 2013   | Various |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 19</li> </ul>   |                              | CURRENT  | O.A.L.  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>California Fire Code (with Title 19 excerpts)<br/>(International Code Council, 2013 edition, ISBN: 9781609834609)</li> </ul>   |                              | CURRENT  | Various |
| <b>Reference Manual Options</b>   |                              |  |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspection and Code Enforcement Instructor Resource Kit<br/>(IFSTA, 7<sup>th</sup> edition, ISBN: 9780879393557</li> </ul>  |                              | 7 <sup>TH</sup><br>EDITION   | Various |
| <b>Or a combination of the following:</b>   |                              |  |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice<br/>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, Jones &amp; Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763749392)</li> </ul>                    |                              | 1 <sup>ST</sup><br>EDITION   | J&B     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice Instructor's ToolKit CD-ROM<br/>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr edition, Jones &amp; Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798598)</li> </ul>   |                              | CDR  | J&B     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire Inspector: Principles and Practice Instructor's Test Bank CD-ROM<br/>(International Association of Fire Chiefs, Cdr edition, Jones &amp; Bartlett Learning, ISBN: 9780763798581)</li> </ul> |                              | CDR  | J&B     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Online Instructor Resources - Activities</li> </ul>  |                              | CURRENT  | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |                              |  |         |
| O.A.L.  | Office of Administrative Law | <a href="http://www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm">www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm</a> |         |
| J&B   | Jones & Bartlett Learning    | <a href="http://www.jblearning.com/">http://www.jblearning.com/</a>                  |         |
| SFT   | Online Instructor Resources  | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                                      |         |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## FIRE INSPECTOR 2D COURSE CONTENT

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Fire Marshal Certification Process

### Unit 2: Hazardous Conditions

- Topic 2-1: Evaluating Hazardous Conditions Involving Equipment, Processes, and Operations
- Topic 2-2: Evaluating Alternative Protection Measures for Equipment, Operations, and Processes
- Topic 2-3: Evaluating Fire Protection Plans and Practices

### Unit 3: Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases

- Topic 3-1: Verifying Code Compliance for Storage, Handling, and Use of Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases
- Topic 3-2: Evaluating Compliance Alternatives for the Storage, Handling, and Use of Flammable or Combustible Liquids and Gases

### Unit 4: Hazardous Materials

- Topic 4-1: Verifying Code Compliance for the Storage, Handling, and Use of Hazardous Materials
- Topic 4-2: Evaluating Compliance Alternatives for the Storage, Handling, and Use of Hazardous Materials



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Marshal 1A: Administration and Professional Development (2018)  
**Hours:** 22:00  
**Designed For:** A current or future Fire Marshal pursuing SFT certification or anyone tasked with managing a fire prevention bureau  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of the knowledge and skills needed to identify the roles and responsibilities of the Fire Marshal, carry out the administrative tasks of managing a fire prevention bureau, and implement and evaluate a professional development program.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** Fire Marshal  
**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests.  
 80% on summative exam  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   | EDITION | VENDORS |
|--|---------|---------|
| ▪ A Budgeting Guide for Local Government   | Third   | ICMA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1037: Standard for Fire Marshal Professional Qualifications   | 2016    | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 1730: Standard on Organization and Deployment of Fire Prevention Inspection and Code Enforcement, Plan Review, Investigation, and Public Education Operations | 2016    | NFPA    |

| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |        |             |
|--|--------|-------------|
| ▪ Fire Marshal's Handbook  | First  | Cengage     |
| ▪ Fire Department Strategic Planning: Creating Future Excellence   | Second | Pennwell    |
| ▪ NFPA 1730: Standard on Organization and Deployment of Fire Prevention Inspection and Code Enforcement, Plan Review, Investigation, and Public Education Operations | 2016   | NFPA        |
| ▪ A Budgeting Guide for Local Government   | Third  | ICMA        |
| ▪ Human Resources Management for Public and Nonprofit Organizations: A Strategic Approach  | Fourth | Jossey-Bass |
| ▪ Building Department Administration   | Fourth | ICC         |
| ▪ Legal Aspects of Code Administration   | First  | ICC         |
| ▪ CEQA Deskbook  | Third  | Solano      |
| ▪ Managing Fire and Emergency Services   | Fourth | ICMA        |
| ▪ NFPA 1037: Standard for Fire Marshal Professional Qualifications   | 2016   | NFPA        |
| ▪ NFPA 1730: Standard on Organization and Deployment of Fire Prevention Inspection and Code Enforcement, Plan Review, Investigation, and Public Education Operations | 2016   | NFPA        |
| ▪ NFPA 901: Standard Classifications for Incident Reporting and Fire Protection Data   | 2016   | NFPA        |

| VENDORS     |  |   |
|-------------|--|---|
| ICMA        | International City/County Management Association | <a href="https://icma.org/">https://icma.org/</a>                         |
| NFPA        | National Fire Protection Association             | <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a>                            |
| Cengage     | Cengage Learning                                 | <a href="https://www.cengage.com/">https://www.cengage.com/</a>           |
| Pennwell    | Pennwell Books                                   | <a href="https://www.pennwellbooks.com">https://www.pennwellbooks.com</a> |
| Jossey-Bass | Jossey-Bass, A Wiley Brand                       | <a href="https://www.wiley.com/">https://www.wiley.com/</a>               |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

|        |                            |   |
|--------|----------------------------|---|
| ICC    | International Code Council | <a href="http://shop.iccsafe.org">http://shop.iccsafe.org</a> |
| Solano | Solano Press Books         | <a href="https://solano.com/">https://solano.com/</a>         |

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration.....      | 0:30 |
| Topic 1-2: Fire Marshal Certification Process ..... | 0:30 |

### Unit 2: Role of the Fire Marshal

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 2-1: Roles and Responsibilities..... | 1:30 |
|--|------|

### Unit 3: Administration

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 3-1: Administering Personnel Management Jurisdictional Requirements .....                | 1:30 |
| Topic 3-2: Establishing Personnel Assignments.....   | 1:00 |
| Topic 3-3: Developing a Strategic and Operational Plan .....                                   | 5:00 |
| Topic 3-4: Establishing and Monitoring a Budget.....   | 5:00 |
| Topic 3-5: Developing, Maintaining, and Evaluating Record-keeping and Management Systems ..... | 1:00 |

### Unit 4: Professional Development

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 4-1: Identifying and Prioritizing Professional Development Needs ..... | 1:00 |
| Topic 4-2: Prescribing Professional Development Programs.....                | 1:00 |
| Topic 4-3: Implementing Professional Development Programs .....              | 0:30 |
| Topic 4-4: Evaluating Professional Development Programs.....                 | 1:00 |
| Topic 4-5: Forecasting Professional Development Needs .....                  | 0:30 |

**Course Hours ..... 22:00**

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Marshal 1B: Community Relations & Fire and Life Safety Education (2018)  
**Hours:** 17:30  
**Designed For:** A current or future fire marshal pursuing SFT certification or anyone seeking an overview of community relations or fire and life safety education program management.  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of the knowledge and skills needed to manage community relations and fire and life safety education programs including developing relationships; presenting safety proposals; creating media communication strategies and policies and participating in media interviews; creating a collaborative fire and life safety education partnership; managing a fire and life safety education strategy, an organizational awareness campaign, and reports; and implementing and evaluating fire and life safety programs.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** Fire Marshal  
**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests.  
 80% on summative exam  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |   | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|--|---|---|---------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire and Life Safety Educator<br/>(Delmar Cengage Learning, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, ISBN: 139781428305410)</li> </ul> <b>Or</b><br>Fire and Life Safety Educator<br>(IFSTA, 3 <sup>rd</sup> ed., ISBN: 9780879393960) |   | ----  | Various |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |   |   |         |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire and Life Safety Educator<br/>(Delmar Cengage Learning, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, ISBN: 139781428305410)</li> </ul> <b>Or</b><br>Fire and Life Safety Educator<br>(IFSTA, 3 <sup>rd</sup> ed., ISBN: 9780879393960) |   | ----  | Various |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Online Instructor Resources</li> </ul>  |   | 2018  | SFT     |
| VENDORS  |   |   |         |
| Cengage  | Cengage Learning                                | <a href="https://www.cengage.com/">https://www.cengage.com/</a> |         |
| IFSTA  | International Fire Service Training Association | <a href="https://www.ifsta.org/">https://www.ifsta.org/</a>     |         |
| SFT  | Online Instructor Resources                     | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                 |         |

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration..... 0:30  
 Topic 1-2: Fire Marshal Certification Process ..... 0:30

### Unit 2: Community Relations

Topic 2-1: Community Relations Roles and Responsibilities ..... 1:00  
 Topic 2-2: Developing Relationships with Community Groups ..... 1:30  
 Topic 2-3: Presenting Safety Proposals..... 2:30  
 Topic 2-4: Creating Media Communication Strategies and Policies ..... 1:00



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Topic 2-5: Participating in Media Interviews .....                                   | 0:30  |
| Unit 3: Fire and Life Safety Education   |       |
| Topic 3-1: Managing a Comprehensive Fire and Life Safety Education Strategy .....    | 1:00  |
| Topic 3-2: Creating a Collaborative Fire and Life Safety Education Partnership ..... | 2:00  |
| Topic 3-3: Managing an Organizational Awareness Campaign.....                        | 2:00  |
| Topic 3-4: Managing Fire and Life Safety Education Reports .....                     | 0:30  |
| Topic 3-5: Implementing a Comprehensive Fire and Life Safety Program .....           | 1:00  |
| Topic 3-6: Evaluating Fire and Life Safety Programs.....                             | 1:30  |
| Course Hours .....   | 17:30 |

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Marshal 1C: Fire Investigation Program Management (2018)  
**Hours:** 18:00  
**Designed For:** A current or future Fire Marshal pursuing SFT certification or anyone seeking an overview of fire investigation program management.  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of the knowledge and skills needed to administer fire investigation requirements, review documentation intended for litigation or resolution, conduct investigative analysis, manage technical resources, develop and manage a comprehensive investigation program, and construct a resource plan for investigations with allied groups.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** Fire Marshal  
**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests.  
 80% on summative exam  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |  | EDITION | VENDORS   |
|-------------------------------|--|---------|---|
| ▪                             | NFPA 921 Guide for Fire and Explosion Investigations                     | 2017    | NFPA  |
| ▪                             | NFPA 1033 Standard for Professional Qualifications for Fire Investigator | 2014    | NFPA  |
| ▪                             | NFPA 1037 Standard for Fire Marshal Professional Qualifications          | 2016    | NFPA  |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |  |         |   |
| ▪                             | NFPA 921 Guide for Fire and Explosion Investigations                     | 2017    | NFPA  |
| ▪                             | NFPA 1033 Standard for Professional Qualifications for Fire Investigator | 2014    | NFPA  |
| ▪                             | NFPA 1037 Standard for Fire Marshal Professional Qualifications          | 2016    | NFPA  |
| ▪                             | Online Instructor Resources  | 2018    | SFT   |
| VENDORS                       |  |         |   |
| NFPA                          | National Fire Protection Association                                     |         | <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a>  |
| SFT                           | Online Instructor Resources  |         | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a> |

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration..... 0:30  
 Topic 1-2: Fire Marshal Certification Process ..... 0:30

### Unit 2: Fire Investigation

Topic 2-1: Administering Fire Investigation Requirements ..... 7:00  
 Topic 2-2: Reviewing Documentation Intended for Litigation or Resolution ..... 2:00  
 Topic 2-3: Conducting Investigative Analysis..... 0:30  
 Topic 2-4: Managing Technical Resources Required to Perform Fire Investigations ..... 2:30  
 Topic 2-5: Developing and Managing a Comprehensive Fire Investigation Program..... 2:00  
 Topic 2-6: Constructing a Resource Plan for Fire Investigations with Allied Groups..... 1:30

**Course Hours ..... 18:00**

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the full**





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

*version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Marshal 1D: Community Risk Reduction Program Management (2018)  
**Hours:** 19:30  
**Designed For:** A current or future Fire Marshal pursuing SFT certification or anyone seeking an overview of community risk reduction program management.  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of the knowledge and skills needed to evaluate target risks and emergency incident data; manage a data and information management program; interpret data and information to a conduct risk analysis; create, implement, and evaluate a risk management solution or program, integrate risk management solutions with community stakeholders, and design and implementing facilitation plans.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** Fire Marshal  
**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests.  
 80% on summative exam  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |  | EDITION | VENDORS   |
|---|--|---------|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Managing Fire in the Urban Wildland Interface</li> <li>Fire and Life Safety Educator<br/>(Delmar Cengage Learning, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, ISBN: 139781428305410)</li> </ul> | Or   | 2017    | NFPA  |
|   | Fire and Life Safety Educator<br>(IFSTA, 3 <sup>rd</sup> ed., ISBN: 9780879393960) | ----    | Various   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NFPA 1037 Standard for Fire Marshal Professional Qualifications</li> </ul>   |  | 2016    | NFPA  |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |  |         |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Managing Fire in the Urban Wildland Interface</li> <li>Fire and Life Safety Educator<br/>(Delmar Cengage Learning, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, ISBN: 139781428305410)</li> </ul> | Or   | 2017    | NFPA  |
|   | Fire and Life Safety Educator<br>(IFSTA, 3 <sup>rd</sup> ed., ISBN: 9780879393960) | ----    | Various   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NFPA 1037 Standard for Fire Marshal Professional Qualifications</li> </ul>   |  | 2016    | NFPA  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Online Instructor Resources</li> </ul>   |  | 2018    | SFT   |
| VENDORS   |  |         |   |
| NFPA  | National Fire Protection Association   |         | <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a>                  |
| Solano  | Solano Press Books   |         | <a href="https://solano.com/">https://solano.com/</a>           |
| Cengage   | Cengage Learning   |         | <a href="https://www.cengage.com/">https://www.cengage.com/</a> |
| IFSTA   | International Fire Service Training Association                                    |         | <a href="https://www.ifsta.org/">https://www.ifsta.org/</a>     |
| SFT   | Online Instructor Resources  |         | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a>                 |

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration.....      | 0:30 |
| Topic 1-2: Fire Marshal Certification Process ..... | 0:30 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

## January 2019

### COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

#### Unit 2: Community Risk Reduction

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Topic 2-1: Community Risk Reduction Roles and Responsibilities .....  | 2:30 |
| Topic 2-2: Evaluating Target Risks and Emergency Incident Data .....  | 1:00 |
| Topic 2-3: Managing a Data and Information Management Program .....   | 1:30 |
| Topic 2-4: Interpreting Data and Information to Conduct Risk Analysis .....   | 1:30 |
| Topic 2-5: Conducting Risk Analysis.....  | 3:30 |
| Topic 2-6: Creating and Implementing a Risk Management Solution or Program .....  | 2:00 |
| Topic 2-7: Evaluating Risk Management Solutions.....  | 2:00 |
| Topic 2-8: Evaluating Risk Management Programs .....  | 0:30 |
| Topic 2-9: Integrating Risk Management Solutions with Community Stakeholders and Related<br>Organizational Groups ..... | 0:30 |
| Topic 2-10: Designing and Implementing Facilitation Plans .....   | 1:30 |

**Course Hours .....** 18:00

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Fire Marshal 1E: Regulatory Program Management (2018)  
**Hours:** 28:30  
**Designed For:** A current or future Fire Marshal pursuing SFT certification or anyone seeking an overview of regulatory programs management.  
**Description:** This course provides an overview of the knowledge and skills needed to manage the adoption, modification, and maintenance of codes, standards, and jurisdictional requirements; manage inspection, plan review, design review, appeals, record-keeping, permit, and complaint reconciliation processes; and manage compliance interpretation, alternative means/methods/materials, and interagency coordination programs.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** Fire Marshal  
**Standard:** Complete all activities and formative tests.  
 80% on summative exam  
**Max. Class Size:** 30  
**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |  | EDITION   | VENDORS     |
|---|--|---|-------------|
| ▪ California Fire Code  |  | Current   | ICC         |
| ▪ California Building Code  |  | Current   | ICC         |
| ▪ NFPA 1037 Standard for Fire Marshal Professional Qualifications   |  | 2016  | NFPA        |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |  |   |             |
| ▪ California Fire Code  |  | Current   | ICC         |
| ▪ California Building Code  |  | Current   | ICC         |
| ▪ Fire Department Strategic Planning: Creating Future Excellence  |  | Second  | Pennwell    |
| ▪ A Budgeting Guide for Local Government  |  | Third   | ICMA        |
| ▪ Human Resources Management for Public and Nonprofit Organizations: A Strategic Approach   |  | Fourth  | Jossey-Bass |
| ▪ Building Department Administration  |  | Fourth  | ICC         |
| ▪ Legal Aspects of Code Administration  |  | First   | ICC         |
| ▪ CEQA Deskbook   |  | Third   | Solano      |
| ▪ Managing Fire and Emergency Services  |  | Fourth  | ICMA        |
| ▪ NFPA 1037 Standard for Fire Marshal Professional Qualifications   |  | 2016  | NFPA        |
| ▪ NFPA 1730 Standard on Organization and Deployment of Fire Prevention Inspection and Code Enforcement, Plan Review, Investigation, and Public Education Operations |  | 2016  | NFPA        |
| ▪ NFPA 901 Standard Classifications for Incident Reporting and Fire Protection Data   |  | 2016  | NFPA        |
| ▪ Online Instructor Resources   |  | 2018  | SFT         |
| VENDORS   |  |   |             |
| ICC   | International Code Council                       | <a href="http://shop.iccsafe.org">http://shop.iccsafe.org</a>             |             |
| Pennwell  | Pennwell Books                                   | <a href="https://www.pennwellbooks.com">https://www.pennwellbooks.com</a> |             |
| ICMA  | International City/County Management Association | <a href="https://icma.org/">https://icma.org/</a>                         |             |
| NFPA  | National Fire Protection Association             | <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a>                            |             |
| Jossey-Bass   | Jossey-Bass, A Wiley Brand                       | <a href="https://www.wiley.com/">https://www.wiley.com/</a>               |             |
| Solano  | Solano Press Books                               | <a href="https://solano.com/">https://solano.com/</a>                     |             |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

|     |                             |   |
|-----|-----------------------------|---|
| SFT | Online Instructor Resources | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a> |
|-----|-----------------------------|---|

## COURSE TITLE COURSE OUTLINE\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration.....      | 0:30 |
| Topic 1-2: Fire Marshal Certification Process ..... | 0:30 |

### Unit 2: Regulatory Programs

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Topic 2-1: Regulatory Program Roles and Responsibilities.....   | 0:30 |
| Topic 2-2: Managing the Adoption, Modification, and Maintenance of Codes, Standards, and Jurisdictional Requirements..... | 5:30 |
| Topic 2-3: Managing Inspection Processes.....   | 6:00 |
| Topic 2-4: Managing a Plan Review Process.....  | 2:00 |
| Topic 2-5: Managing a Design Review Process .....   | 1:00 |
| Topic 2-6: Managing an Appeals Process.....   | 1:00 |
| Topic 2-7: Managing a Record-keeping Process .....  | 0:30 |
| Topic 2-8: Managing a Permit Process.....   | 1:30 |
| Topic 2-9: Managing a Compliance Interpretation Program .....   | 1:00 |
| Topic 2-10: Managing an Alternative Means/Methods/Materials Program .....   | 3:00 |
| Topic 2-11: Managing a Complaint Reconciliation Process .....   | 1:00 |
| Topic 2-12: Generating Jurisdictional Requirements.....   | 0:30 |
| Topic 2-13: Managing an Interagency Coordination Program.....   | 2:00 |

**Course Hours ..... 28:30**

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal and Enabling Learning Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Motion Picture/Television Fire Safety Officer  
**Hours:** 24  
**Designed For:** Fire personnel, suppression and investigation officers, special effects technicians, film production safety coordinators, stunt coordinators, line producers, directors, location managers, film commissioners, insurance risk managers and other governmental officials who interact with the entertainment industry in a safety capacity.  
**Description:** This course provides the student with a basic knowledge of film production safety, both on the studio lot and location filming. Areas covered include: Filming and fire code permits, licensing, safety officer responsibilities, who's who on location, fire safety hazards associated with lighting generators, electrical cabling, set construction, studio and warehouse filming, pyrotechnic special effects law and regulations (handling, use, storage and transportation) and stunt safety. In addition, the training incorporates pyrotechnic special effects and stunt demonstrations, special guest speakers, product orientation and slides and video from many different films.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 75  
**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by OSFM Fire Engineering Fireworks Program staff experienced with Motion Picture/Television only.

## Course Objectives:

- Provide students with the knowledge, skills and abilities to recognize common and special hazards in the filming industry and enforce fire prevention laws and regulations while assigned to filming locations.
- Provide students with information about the role of the fire department while assigned to filming locations.
- Provide a level of enforcement consistency from jurisdiction to jurisdiction when assigned to filming locations.
- Provide the Filming Industry and the People of the State a safe environment when production companies are filming on location.

## Day 1:

|                                    |      |
|------------------------------------|------|
| Orientation and Introduction ..... | 1:00 |
| Filming in California .....        | 1:00 |
| Film Production Safety.....        | 1:00 |
| The FSO .....                      | 1:00 |
| Permits.....                       | 1:00 |
| Electrical Awareness .....         | 3:00 |

## Day 2:

|                                   |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Film Production Safety.....       | 1:00 |
| Tents & Membrane Structures ..... | 1:00 |
| Refuelers.....                    | 0:30 |
| Other Permits .....               | 0:30 |
| Laws and Regulations .....        | 4:00 |
| Studio and Warehouses.....        | 0:30 |
| Helicopters.....                  | 0:30 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## Day 3:

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Weapons .....                             | 1:00 |
| Stunts .....                              | 1:00 |
| Special FX Demo .....                     | 4:00 |
| Examination .....                         | 1:00 |
| Course Evaluations and Certificates ..... | 1:00 |

**Course Hours .....24:00**

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |                                      | EDITION | VENDORS   |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|-----------|
| ▪                             | Filming in California                | 2012    | OSFM-MP&E |
| ▪                             | Fireworks in California              | 2011    | OSFM-MP&E |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |                                      |         |           |
| ▪                             | Filming in California                | 2012    | OSFM-MP&E |
| ▪                             | Fireworks in California              | 2011    | OSFM-MP&E |
| ▪                             | Instructor Guide                     | 2012    | OSFM-MP&E |
| CONTACT                       |                                      |         |           |
| OSFM/FE                       | OSFM/Fire Engineering (916-445-8373) |         |           |
|                               |                                      |         |           |
|                               |                                      |         |           |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Outdoor Aerial Public Fireworks Display (2014)  
**Hours:** 7  
**Designed For:** Fire prevention, suppression, public education, fire investigation and law enforcement personnel with pyrotechnic public display enforcement responsibilities. Also, Pyrotechnic Operator – Basic Commercial Technicians, show designers, producers and unlicensed assistants.  
**Description:** Educate and inform both public safety agencies and the private sector interests regarding Outdoor Aerial Public Display Fireworks safety in California. Discuss and demonstrate the proper use, handling, storage, and transportation of display fireworks within the industry. Provide a leadership role in educating local government agencies throughout the State by standardizing regulatory safety requirements for outdoor aerial public display fireworks. Review laws and regulations governing permits, licensure, inspection practices, pre and post display. Course incorporates outdoor aerial fireworks display demonstration.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Max. Class Size:** 75  
**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by OSFM Fire Engineering – Fireworks Program staff experienced with Outdoor Aerial Public Fireworks Displays only.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS    |                                      | EDITION | VENDORS   |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|-----------|
| ▪ Student Handout             |                                      | 2014    | OSFM-MP&E |
| ▪ Fireworks in California     |                                      | 2011    | OSFM-MP&E |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS |                                      |         |           |
| Student Handout PPT           |                                      | 2014    | OSFM-MP&E |
| Fireworks in California       |                                      | 2011    | OSFM-MP&E |
| Instructor Guide              |                                      | 2012    | OSFM-MP&E |
| VENDORS                       |                                      |         |           |
| OSFM                          | Fire Engineering – Fireworks Program |         |           |

## OUTDOOR AERIAL PUBLIC FIREWORKS DISPLAY COURSE PLAN

### Course Objectives:

- Provide students with the knowledge, skills and abilities to recognize common and special hazards in the pyrotechnic industry and enforce fire prevention laws and regulations while assigned to Outdoor Aerial Public Fireworks Displays.
- Provide students with information about the role of the fire department while assigned to Outdoor Aerial Public Fireworks Displays.
- Provide a level of enforcement consistency from jurisdiction to jurisdiction when assigned to Outdoor Aerial Public Fireworks Displays.
- Provide the Pyrotechnic Industry and the People of the State a safe environment when observing an Outdoor Aerial Public Fireworks Display.

### Day 1:

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Orientation and Introduction.....                           | 1:00 |
| Laws and Regulations.....                                   | 1:30 |
| Permit and Inspection Process.....                          | 1:00 |
| Show Components and Display Site .....                      | 1:00 |
| Outdoor Aerial Public Fireworks Display Demonstration ..... | 1:30 |





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

## January 2019

### OUTDOOR AERIAL PUBLIC FIREWORKS DISPLAY COURSE PLAN

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Q&A, Scantrons, Course Evaluations ..... | 1:00 |
| Course Hours .....                       | 7:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Plan Examiner 1A: Building Plan Review (2015)

**Hours:** 26

**Designed For:** Those desiring to become a plan examiner

**Description:** This course provides the knowledge and skills that prepare a plan examiner to carry out administrative responsibilities associated with plan review services and evaluate plans for new buildings in accordance with applicable codes and standards and jurisdictional policies and procedures.

**Prerequisites:** None

**Certification:** Plan Examiner

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 25

**Inst./Stud. Ratio:** 1:25

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS           |                            | EDITION  | VENDORS |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|---------|
| ▪ California Building Standards Code |                            | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ California Fire Code               |                            | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ Engineers Scale                    |                            | --   | Various |
| ▪ Architectural Scale                |                            | --   | Various |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS        |                            |  |         |
| ▪ California Building Standards Code |                            | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ California Fire Code               |                            | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ Engineers Scale                    |                            | --   | Various |
| ▪ Architectural Scale                |                            | --   | Various |
| VENDORS                              |                            |  |         |
| ICC                                  | International Code Council | <a href="http://www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm">www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm</a> |         |

## PLAN EXAMINER 1A COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Plan Examiner Certification Process
- Topic 1-3: Definition of Duties

### Unit 2: Administration

- Topic 2-1: Determining Applicable Codes and Standards
- Topic 2-2: Recommending and Developing Plan Review Policies and Procedures
- Topic 2-3: Processing Plan Review Documents
- Topic 2-4: Creating Plan Review Checklists and Forms
- Topic 2-5: Preparing Reports
- Topic 2-6: Resolving Deficiencies During a Plan Review
- Topic 2-7: Participating in Legal Proceedings

### Unit 3: New Building Plan Review

- Topic 3-1: Verifying Occupancy Classification and Maximum Allowable Occupant Loads
- Topic 3-2: Verifying Construction Type
- Topic 3-3: Evaluating Emergency Vehicle Access



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## PLAN EXAMINER 1A COURSE CONTENT\*

- Topic 3-4: Evaluating Plans for Installing Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems
- Topic 3-5: Evaluating Proposed Passive Fire Protection Elements
- Topic 3-6: Verifying Means of Egress Compliance
- Topic 3-7: Evaluating Building Service Equipment and Operations
- Topic 3-8: Evaluating Plans for Existing Occupancies

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Plan Examiner 1B: Fire Protection and Life Safety System Plan Review (2015)

**Hours:** 27

**Designed For:** Those desiring to become a plan examiner

**Description:** This course provides the knowledge and skills that prepare a plan examiner to evaluate fire flow compliance and identify requirements and review installation plans for fire protection and life safety systems.

**Prerequisites:** Plan Examiner 1A: Building Plan Review

**Certification:** Plan Examiner

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 25

**Inst./Stud. Ratio** 1:25

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |                                      | EDITION  | VENDORS |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|---------|
| ▪ California Building Standards Code   |                                      | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ California Fire Code   |                                      | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ NFPA 13: Standard for the Installation of Fire Sprinkler Systems                             |                                      | CURRENT  | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 14: Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems                         |                                      | CURRENT  | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 17A: Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems                                    |                                      | CURRENT  | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code  |                                      | CURRENT  | NFPA    |
| ▪ Calculator   |                                      | --   | Various |
| ▪ Engineers Scale  |                                      | --   | Various |
| ▪ Architectural Scale  |                                      | --   | Various |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |                                      |  |         |
| ▪ California Building Standards Code   |                                      | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ California Fire Code   |                                      | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ NFPA 13: Standard for the Installation of Fire Sprinkler Systems                             |                                      | CURRENT  | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 14: Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems                         |                                      | CURRENT  | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 17A: Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems                                    |                                      | CURRENT  | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code  |                                      | CURRENT  | NFPA    |
| ▪ NFPA 20: Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection               |                                      | --   | Various |
| ▪ NFPA 24: Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances |                                      | --   | Various |
| ▪ Calculator   |                                      | --   | Various |
| ▪ Engineers Scale  |                                      | --   | Various |
| ▪ Architectural Scale  |                                      | --   | Various |
| VENDORS  |                                      |  |         |
| ICC  | International Code Council           | <a href="http://www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm">www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm</a> |         |
| NFPA   | National Fire Protection Association | <a href="http://www.nfpa.org/">http://www.nfpa.org/</a>                              |         |

## PLAN EXAMINER 1B: COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Plan Examiner Certification Process



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## PLAN EXAMINER 1B: COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 2: Fire Flow

- Topic 2-1: Evaluating Fire Flow Compliance

### Unit 3: Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems

- Topic 3-1: Identifying Requirements for Fire Protection of Life Safety Systems
- Topic 3-2: Reviewing Fire Protection and Life Safety System Installation Plans

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Plan Examiner 1C: Hazards and Special Operations Plan Review (2015)

**Hours:** 28

**Designed For:** Those desiring to become a plan examiner

**Description:** This course provides the knowledge and skills that prepare a plan examiner to evaluate plans associated with new construction, systems integration, alternative compliance, wildland urban interface areas, and special operations including hazardous materials and high-piled combustible storage.

**Prerequisites:** Plan Examiner 1A and Plan Examiner 1B

**Certification:** Plan Examiner

**Standard:** Complete all summative tests with a minimum score of 80%.  
Complete all activities and formative tests.

**Max. Class Size:** 25

**Inst./Stud. Ratio:** 1:25

**Restrictions:** None

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS   |                                      | EDITION  | VENDORS |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|---------|
| ▪ California Building Standards Code                                       |                                      | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ California Fire Code   |                                      | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ International Code Council Performance Code for Buildings and Facilities |                                      | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ NFPA 13: Standard for the Installation of Fire Sprinkler Systems         |                                      | CURRENT  | NFPA    |
| ▪ Calculator   |                                      | --   | Various |
| ▪ Engineers Scale  |                                      | --   | Various |
| ▪ Architectural Scale  |                                      | --   | Various |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS  |                                      |  |         |
| ▪ California Building Standards Code                                       |                                      | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ California Fire Code   |                                      | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ California Wildfire Landscaping (Maureen Gilmer, Taylor Publishing Co.)  |                                      | 1994   | Various |
| ▪ International Code Council Performance Code for Buildings and Facilities |                                      | CURRENT  | ICC     |
| ▪ Plan Review Manual (Based on the 2009 IBC)                               |                                      | 2009   | ICC     |
| ▪ NFPA 13: Standard for the Installation of Fire Sprinkler Systems         |                                      | CURRENT  | NFPA    |
| ▪ Calculator   |                                      | --   | Various |
| ▪ Engineers Scale  |                                      | --   | Various |
| ▪ Architectural Scale  |                                      | --   | Various |
| VENDORS  |                                      |  |         |
| ICC  | International Code Council           | <a href="http://www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm">www.oal.ca.gov/publications.htm</a> |         |
| NFPA   | National Fire Protection Association | <a href="http://www.nfpa.org/">http://www.nfpa.org/</a>                              |         |

## PLAN EXAMINER 1C: COURSE CONTENT\*

### Unit 1: Introduction

- Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration
- Topic 1-2: Plan Examiner Certification Process

### Unit 2: Design and Systems Integration

- Topic 2-1: Evaluating Design Concepts
- Topic 2-2: Evaluating Systems Integration

### Unit 3: Alternative Compliance



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## PLAN EXAMINER 1C: COURSE CONTENT\*

- Topic 3-1: Evaluating Performance-Based Design Concepts
- Topic 3-2: Evaluating a Proposed Alternative Method for Compliance

### Unit 4: Wildland Urban Interface Areas

- Topic 4-1: Evaluating Development/Community or Wildland Urban Interface Landscape Plans

### Unit 5: Special Operations

- Topic 5-1: Evaluating Plans for Storage, Handling, and Use of Hazardous Materials
- Topic 5-2: Evaluating Plans for a Process or Operation
- Topic 5-3: Evaluating a Plan with Special (High-piled Combustible) Storage Arrangements

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Proximate Audience Pyrotechnics (2011)  
**Hours:** 7  
**Designed For:** Fire prevention, suppression, public education, fire investigation, Pyrotechnic Operator – Theatrical, Theatrical Trainee, Pyrotechnic Show Producers and law enforcement personnel with pyrotechnic public display enforcement responsibilities.  
**Description:** This course provides a basic knowledge of proximate audience pyrotechnics safety; laws and regulations governing permits, licensure, inspection practices, pre-production, operating, post production, and open flames for various types of venues. This course incorporates a live proximate audience pyrotechnic demonstration.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Max. Class Size:** 75  
**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by OSFM Fire Engineering – Fireworks Program staff experienced with Proximate Audience Pyrotechnics only.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                           |  | EDITION  | VENDORS   |
|--|--|--|-----------|
| ▪ Proximate Audience Pyrotechnics Student Supplement |  | 2012   | OSFM-MP&E |
| ▪ Fireworks in California                            |  | 2011   | OSFM-MP&E |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                        |  |  |           |
| Proximate Audience Pyrotechnics PPT                  |  | 2012   | OSFM-MP&E |
| Fireworks in California                              |  | 2011   | OSFM-MP&E |
| Instructor Guide                                     |  | 2012   | OSFM-MP&E |
| VENDORS  |  |  |           |
| OSFM   | Fire Engineering – MP & Entertainment Safety | <a href="http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/strucfireengineer/strucfireengineer_fireworks.php">osfm.fire.ca.gov/strucfireengineer/strucfireengineer_fireworks.php</a> |           |

## PROXIMATE AUDIENCE PYROTECHNICS COURSE PLAN

### Course Objectives:

- Provide students with the knowledge, skills and abilities to recognize common and special hazards in the pyrotechnic industry and enforce fire prevention laws and regulations while assigned to proximate audience pyrotechnic events.
- Provide students with information about the role of the fire department while assigned to proximate audience pyrotechnic events.
- Provide a level of enforcement consistency from jurisdiction to jurisdiction when assigned to proximate audience pyrotechnic events.
- Provide the Pyrotechnic Industry and the People of the State of California a safe environment when observing a proximate audience pyrotechnics public display for group entertainment.

### Course Breakdown:

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| Orientation and Introduction.....                  | 1:00        |
| Pyrotechnic Laws and Regulations.....              | 1:30        |
| Permits and Inspection Process .....               | 1:00        |
| Open Flame and Fire Performers.....                | 1:00        |
| Proximate Audience Pyrotechnic Demonstration ..... | 1:30        |
| Q&A, Course Evaluations .....                      | 1:00        |
| <b>Course Hours .....</b>                          | <b>7:00</b> |





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Statues and Regulations (2015)  
**Hours:** 16  
**Designed For:** Fire chiefs, fire prevention personnel, building officials, and related design professionals  
**Description:** This course is designed for This course provides hands-on training. Topics include codes, standards and local amendments, site-plan review, building construction and characteristics, fire protection equipment, multi-family occupancies, commercial buildings, care facilities, drinking/dining facilities, shopping malls, and high-rise buildings.  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Certification:** None  
**Standard:** N/A  
**Max. Class Size:** 50  
**Restrictions:** This course is scheduled and taught by OSFM staff only.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                  | EDITION | VENDORS    |
|---|---------|------------|
| N/A   | --      | --         |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS               |         |            |
| Title 19: Public Safety                     | Current | Barclays   |
| California Fire Laws                        | Current | LexisNexis |
| Title 24: Part 2 - California Building Code | Current | ICC        |
| Title 24: Part 9 - California Fire Code     | Current | ICC        |
| IBC Code and Commentary                     | Current | ICC        |
| IFC Code and Commentary                     | Current | ICC        |

| VENDORS    |   |   |
|------------|---|---|
| Barclays   | Barclays (800-888-3600)                   | <a href="http://www.barclaysccr.com/">http://www.barclaysccr.com/</a> |
| LexisNexis | LexisNexis (877-394-8826)                 | <a href="http://www.lexisnexis.com/">http://www.lexisnexis.com/</a>   |
| ICC        | International Code Council (800-786-4452) | <a href="http://shop.iccsafe.org/">http://shop.iccsafe.org/</a>       |

| STATUES AND REGULATIONS COURSE OUTLINE   |              |
|--|--------------|
| Topic 1-1: Orientation and Administration .....  | 0:30         |
| Topic 1-2: Assessment Quiz.....  | 0:30         |
| Topic 1-3: Office of the State Fire Marshal Overview .....                             | 1:00         |
| Topic 2-1: California Laws and Regulations.....  | 2:00         |
| Topic 2-2: California Building Code .....  | 1:00         |
| Topic 2-3: Local Authority .....   | 1:00         |
| Topic 2-3: Mandated Inspections.....   | 1:00         |
| Topic 3-1: Code Adoption Process .....   | 1:00         |
| Topic 3-2: California Building Code .....  | 3:00         |
| Topic 3-3: California Fire Code .....  | 1:00         |
| Topic 4-1: General Fire and Panic Safety Standards .....                               | 1:00         |
| Topic 4-1: Tents, Awnings & other Fabric Enclosures .....                              | 1:00         |
| Topic 4-1: Fire Extinguishers, Fire Alarms, Automatic Fire Extinguishing Systems ..... | 1:00         |
| Topic 4-1: Fireworks .....   | 1:00         |
| <b>Course Hours .....</b>  | <b>16:00</b> |

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Obj. & Site Requirements can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at:**  
<http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## TECHNICAL RESCUE COURSES

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Course:</b>              | <b>Confined Space Rescue Technician (2008)</b>  |
| <b>Hours:</b>               | 40  |
| <b>Designed For:</b>        | All emergency personnel with confined spaces within their jurisdiction  |
| <b>Description:</b>         | This course is an intensive hands-on training program that will prepare you to respond to confined space emergencies. This course of instruction prepares the student in identifying confined spaces and permit-required confined spaces, the hazards associated with permit required confined spaces, target industries and hazards, state and federal regulations, components of a rescue operation, and the roles and responsibilities of the rescue team. |
| <b>Prerequisites:</b>       | Confined Space Rescue Awareness   |
| <b>Certification:</b>       | None  |
| <b>Max. Class Size:</b>     | 36  |
| <b>Student/Instr. Ratio</b> | 12:1  |
|                             | 36 student max: Three-squad site with 3 Primary Instructors and 1 Senior Instructor   |
|                             | 24 student max: Two-squad* site with 2 Primary Instructors and 1 Senior Instructor  |
|                             | 12 student max: One-squad* site with 1 Primary Instructors and 1 Senior Instructor  |
|                             | *For 1 or 2-squad sites, the Senior Instructor may also function as a Primary Instructor  |
| <b>Restrictions:</b>        | This course can only be delivered at an accredited SFT Rescue Training site.  |

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                                  |                           | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|---------------------------|---|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual  |                           | 2007  | CMC     |
| ▪ Student Task Book   |                           | Current   | SFT     |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                               |                           |   |         |
| ▪ Instructor Materials on disk (PowerPoint Slides included) |                           | 2008  | SFT     |
| ▪ Student Manual  |                           | 2007  | CMC     |
| VENDORS   |                           |   |         |
| CMC   | CMC Rescue (800-235-5741) | <a href="http://www.cmcrescue.com">http://www.cmcrescue.com</a> |         |
| SFT   | State Fire Training       | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a>                           |         |

## CONFINED SPACE RESCUE TECHNICIAN COURSE OUTLINE\*

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information on regulations and standards for entry into confined spaces
- Information to identify confined spaces and permit-required confined spaces
- Information to identify the hazards associated with confined spaces
- Techniques to perform confined space rescue on incidents involving terrorism or weapons of mass destruction
- Information and techniques to select and use atmospheric monitoring equipment and the equipment necessary to control hazards in confined spaces
- Information and techniques to identify, select, and use personal protective equipment
- Information and techniques to use various types of victim removal and packaging systems
- Information and techniques to construct rope rescue systems for confined space rescue
- The information necessary to plan, organize, operate, and command at confined space rescue incidents
- The opportunity to apply the principles of confined space rescue through directed rescue scenarios

### Orientation Module

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Course Introduction .....           | 0:15 |
| Confined Space Identification ..... | 1:30 |
| CAL-OSHA Regulations.....           | 1:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## CONFINED SPACE RESCUE TECHNICIAN COURSE OUTLINE\*

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Federal Regulation-CFR 1910. 146.....  | 0:00         |
| Confined Space Hazards .....           | 1:30         |
| Atmospheric Monitoring .....           | 1:00         |
| Hazard Control .....                   | 1:00         |
| Personal Protective Equipment .....    | 0:45         |
| Phases of Confined Space Rescue .....  | 0:30         |
| Rescue Rope and Related Equipment..... | 1:00         |
| High Point Anchor Systems .....        | 0:30         |
| Communications .....                   | 0:30         |
| Permitting Confined Spaces .....       | 0:30         |
| Skills Module                          |              |
| Knots .....                            | 1:30         |
| Anchor Systems .....                   | 0:50         |
| RPM.....                               | 1:15         |
| Belay Systems. ....                    | 0:30         |
| Raising Systems.....                   | 1:15         |
| Rescuer and Victim Packaging .....     | 2:00         |
| Respiratory Protection.....            | 1:00         |
| Communication Systems .....            | 1:00         |
| Hazard Control .....                   | 1:10         |
| Atmospheric Monitoring .....           | 1:00         |
| High Point Anchor Systems.....         | 2:30         |
| Scenarios.....                         | 16:00        |
| <b>Course Content</b> .....            | <b>40:00</b> |

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Obj. & Site Requirements can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

- Course:** Rescue Systems 1 (2010)
- Hours:** 40
- Designed For:** All emergency response personnel
- Description:** Key topics include: Team organization, rescue, and environmental considerations, use of ropes, knots rigging and pulley systems, descending, rappelling, and belaying tools and techniques, subsurface rescue techniques, use of cribbing, wedges, cutting/prying and hydraulic tools, use of fire service ladders in specialized rescue situations, and day and night simulated rescue exercises.
- Prerequisites:** Fire Fighter I or equivalent training, Low Angle Rope Rescue Operational
- Certification:** None
- Max. Class Size:** Student/instructor ratio: 12:1  
 48 student max: Four-module site with 4 Primary Instructors and 1 Senior Instructor  
 36 student max: Three-module site with 3 Primary Instructors and 1 Senior Instructor  
 24 student max: Two-module site with 2 Primary Instructors  
 12 student max: One-module site with 1 Primary Instructor
- Restrictions:** This course can only be delivered at an accredited SFT Rescue Training site.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                                  |                     | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|---------------------|---|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual  |                     | 2010  | SFT     |
| ▪ Student Task Book   |                     | Current   | SFT     |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                               |                     |   |         |
| ▪ Instructor Materials on disk (PowerPoint Slides included) |                     | 2010  | SFT     |
| ▪ Student Manual  |                     | 2010  | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |                     |   |         |
| SFT   | State Fire Training | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a> |         |

## RESCUE SYSTEMS 1 COURSE OUTLINE\*

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Techniques to operate safely when working around the structural collapse of light frame buildings
- Information on the potential hazards associated with rescue operations
- An opportunity to build on skills acquired in Low Angle Rope Rescue Operational training
- Information and techniques for lifting and moving heavy objects
- Information and techniques to break or breach building components to access a victim(s)
- Information and techniques to shore and stabilize building components

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Topic 1-1: Introduction to the California Urban Search and Rescue System ..... | 1:00 |
| Topic 1-2: Rescue Operations.....  | 1:00 |
| Topic 1-3: US&R Safety and Medical Care for Victims .....                      | 1:00 |
| Topic 1-4: US&R Planning and Preparation.....                                  | 1:00 |
| Topic 2-1: Rescue Knots and Hitches .....                                      | 0:45 |
| Topic 2-2: Anchor Systems .....  | 0:45 |
| Topic 2-3: Rescuer and Ambulatory Victim Packaging.....                        | 0:30 |
| Topic 2-4: System Attachments and Fall Restraint .....                         | 0:30 |
| Topic 2-5: Belay/Safety Line Systems.....                                      | 0:30 |
| Topic 2-6: Rappelling / Descending .....                                       | 0:30 |
| Topic 2-7: Lower and Raise Main Line Systems.....                              | 0:30 |
| Topic 3-1: Introduction to Lifting and Moving Heavy Objects .....              | 4:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

---

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Topic 4-1: Introduction to Breaking and Breaching .....                                     | 4:00         |
| Topic 5-1: Ladder Rescue Systems .....  | 8:00         |
| Topic 6-1: Introduction to Structure Shoring Systems .....                                  | 2:00         |
| Topic 6-2: Introduction to Basic Tools and Equipment for Emergency Shoring Operations ..... | 1:00         |
| Topic 6-3: Introduction to the Timber Spot Shore (Class I) .....                            | 2:00         |
| Topic 6-4: Introduction to the Two-post Vertical Shore (Class II) .....                     | 2:00         |
| Topic 6-5: Introduction to the Horizontal Shore .....                                       | 2:00         |
| Topic 6-6: Introduction to the Pre-Constructed Window and Door Shore .....                  | 2:00         |
| Topic 6-7: Introduction to the Sloped Surface Shore with Cribbing .....                     | 2:00         |
| Topic 6-8: Introduction to the Split Sole Raker Shore System .....                          | 2:00         |
| Topic 6-9: Introduction to the Cutting Station .....  | 1:00         |
| <b>Course Content .....</b>   | <b>40:00</b> |

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Obj. & Site Requirements can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

CFSTES

**Course:** Rescue Systems 2: Advanced Rescue Skills (2010)  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** All fire service and allied emergency response personnel  
**Description:** Provides advanced heavy rescue system techniques. Key topics include: Structural building types, wood and mechanical shores, crib capacities, floor weight calculations, building search, confined space considerations, damaged structure hazard assessment, use of power tools, air bags, and USAR ICS.  
**Prerequisites:** Rescue Systems 1, Basic ICS  
**Certification:** None  
**Max. Class Size:** Student/instructor ratio: 12:1  
 48 student maximum: Four-module site with 4 Primary Instructors and 1 Senior Instructor  
 36 student maximum: Three-module site with 3 Primary Instructors and 1 Senior Instructor  
 24 student maximum: Two-module site with 2 Primary Instructors  
 12 student maximum: One-module site with 1 Primary Instructor  
**Restrictions:** This course can only be delivered at a State Fire Training approved site.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                                  |                     | EDITION   | VENDORS |
|---|---------------------|---|---------|
| ▪ Student Manual  |                     | 2010  | SFT     |
| ▪ Student Task Book   |                     | Current   | SFT     |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                               |                     |   |         |
| ▪ Instructor Materials on disk (PowerPoint Slides included) |                     | 2010  | SFT     |
| ▪ Student Manual  |                     | 2010  | SFT     |
| VENDORS   |                     |   |         |
| SFT   | State Fire Training | <a href="#">Professional Certification Link</a> |         |

## RESCUE SYSTEMS 2 COURSE OUTLINE\*

Course Objectives: To provide the student with...

- Information to incorporate safety practices in all phases of the planning and implementation of a rescue operation
- Information to identify and mitigate potential hazards associated with rescue operations
- An opportunity to build on skills acquired in Rescue Systems 1 training
- Reconnaissance strategies and techniques for locating victims in a collapsed building
- Information on structural triage and collapse patterns of building structures
- Information and techniques to shore and stabilize building components
- Information and techniques to break or breach building components to access a victim(s)
- Techniques of metal burning systems
- Information and techniques for lifting and moving heavy objects

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Topic 1-1 Introduction and Introduction .....             | 1:00 |
| Topic 1-2 Safety.....                                     | 1:00 |
| Topic 1-3 Survival .....                                  | 1:00 |
| Topic 1-4 Search Capabilities.....                        | 1:00 |
| Topic 1-5 Structure Triage .....                          | 4:00 |
| Topic 2-1: Collapse Patterns Structural Engineering ..... | 4:00 |
| Topic 2-2: Structural Hazard Identification .....         | 4:00 |
| Topic 3-1: Basic Shoring.....                             | 4:00 |
| Topic 3-2: Shoring Construction .....                     | 4:00 |



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Topic 4-1 Breaking and Breaching .....            | 3:00         |
| Topic 4-2: Tool Applications and Assessment ..... | 1:00         |
| Topic 4-3 Metal Burning .....                     | 4:00         |
| Topic 5-1 Lifting and Moving.....                 | 8:00         |
| <b>Course Hours. ....</b>                         | <b>40:00</b> |

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Obj. & Site Requirements can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/cfstes-professional-certification/>**



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Rescue System 3: Structural Collapse Technician (2012)  
**Hours:** 24 (Six, 4 hour modules)  
**Designed For:** All fire service and allied emergency response personnel  
**Description:** Bridges the training gap between the California State Fire Training Rescue Systems 2 Advanced Rescue Skills course and the Federal Emergency Management Agency Structural Collapse Technician course. Key topics include: powder actuated tools, pneumatic shores, additional tools and techniques for breaking and breaching, cutting a tensioned cable, the "O" course, rigging, and crane operations.  
**Prerequisites:** Rescue Systems 2  
 Confined Space Rescue Technician  
 Trench Rescue Technician  
 Hazardous Materials (Operations Level)  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 48  
**Student to Instructor Ratio:** 12:1 and 1 Senior Instructor for 1-4 module delivery  
 (Note: Senior cannot be a Primary in 3 or 4 module classes)  
**Restrictions:** Delivered only at an approved RS-2 training site.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS  |                             | EDITION | VENDORS                               |
|---|-----------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Rescue Systems 3 Student/Instructor Manual</li><li>▪ Rescue Systems 3 Student Task Book</li></ul> |                             | 2012    | SFT                                   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS   |                             |         |                                       |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Rescue Systems 3 PowerPoint</li></ul>   |                             | 2012    | SFT                                   |
| VENDORS   |                             |         |                                       |
| SFT   | State Fire Training Website |         | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |
| RESCUE SYSTEMS 3: STRUCTURAL COLLAPSE TECHNICIAN COURSE PLAN  |                             |         |                                       |

## MODULE I

Topic 1: Introduction and Administration / Safety .....2:00  
 Topic 2: Power Actuated Tools .....1:00  
 Topic 3: Rigging .....1:00

## MODULE II

Topic 1: Shoring.....4:00

## MODULE III

Topic 1: Breaking / Breaching .....4:00

## MODULE IV

Topic 1: Cutting / Burning .....4:00

## MODULE V

Topic 1: Lifting / Moving ("O" Course) .....4:00

## MODULE VI

Topic 1: Lifting / Moving (Crane Operations) .....4:00

**Total Hours .....24:00**

**\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Obj. & Site Requirements can be found on the full version located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>**





# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Rope Rescue Technician (2013)  
**Hours:** 40  
**Designed For:** All fire service and allied emergency response personnel  
**Description:** This course will prepare participants to undergo competency testing for high angle rescue. The scope of the program is to familiarize participants with the high angle environment and experience; and for them to safely participate in the engineering and operation of simple to complex rescue systems  
**Prerequisites:** Rescue Systems 1 (2009) and Low Angle Rope Rescue Operations (LARRO)  
**OR** Rescue Systems 1 (prior to 2009)  
**Certification:** None  
**Class Size:** 48  
**Student/Instructor Ratio:** 12:1  
 6:1 during highline operations  
 \*Senior Instructor required for 1-4 module delivery. Senior Instructor cannot be a Primary Instructor in 3 or 4 module classes  
**Restrictions:** Training site meets site requirements and equipment standards.

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                        |                             | EDITION | VENDORS                               |
|---|-----------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| ▪ Rope Rescue Technician Instructor/Student Guide |                             | 2015    | SFT                                   |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                     |                             |         |                                       |
| ▪ Rope Rescue Technician Instructor/Student Guide |                             | 2015    | SFT                                   |
| ▪ Rope Rescue Technician PowerPoint Presentation  |                             | 2013    | SFT                                   |
| VENDORS   |                             |         |                                       |
| SFT   | State Fire Training Website |         | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a> |
| ROPE RESCUE TECHNICIAN COURSE PLAN                |                             |         |                                       |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| CHAPTER 1: COURSE INTRODUCTION .....                       | 1:00         |
| CHAPTER 2: ROPE RESCUE EQUIPMENT .....                     | 2:00         |
| CHAPTER 3: KNOTS, BENDS, AND HITCHES .....                 | 2:00         |
| CHAPTER 4: ANCHOR SYSTEMS (SV) .....                       | 2:00         |
| CHAPTER 5: HIGH ANGLE VICTIM PACKAGING .....               | 2:00         |
| CHAPTER 6: TRAVEL RESTRICTION .....                        | 2:00         |
| CHAPTER 7: BELAY SYSTEMS .....                             | 1:00         |
| CHAPTER 8: MAIN LINE SYSTEMS- LOWERING AND RAISING .....   | 2:00         |
| CHAPTER 9: LOAD RELEASING METHODS .....                    | 1:00         |
| CHAPTER 10: RESCUE SCENE ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT ..... | 1:00         |
| CHAPTER 11: KNOT PASSING .....                             | 2:00         |
| CHAPTER 12: ASCENDING AND DESCENDING.....                  | 3:00         |
| CHAPTER 13: PICK-OFFS.....                                 | 3:00         |
| CHAPTER 14: PROTECTED CLIMBING.....                        | 3:00         |
| CHAPTER 15: HIGH ANGLE LITTER RIGGING AND TENDING .....    | 4:00         |
| CHAPTER 16: ARTIFICIAL HIGH DIRECTIONALS .....             | 3:00         |
| CHAPTER 17: HIGHLINES.....                                 | 6:00         |
| <b>Total Hours .....</b>                                   | <b>40:00</b> |

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Terminal & Enabling Objectives & Site Requirements can be found on the full version located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

FSTEP

**Course:** Trench Rescue Technician (2014)

**Hours:** 24

**Designed For:** All fire service and allied emergency response personnel

**Description:** This three-day (24 hour) course will take you from classroom discussion to working safely and efficiently in a trench rescue environment. This hands-on training program will cover topics that include: Trench and Excavation Regulations, Understanding Soil, Trench Configurations, Trench Hazards, Rescue Team Preparation, Incident Response, Initial On Scene and Pre-Entry Operations, Shoring Systems and Components, Installation of Shoring Systems, Victim Rescue and Recovery and Incident Termination

**Prerequisites:** Rescue Systems 1

**Certification:** None

**Class Size:** 24

**Student/** 12:1

**Instructor Ratio:** 1-Squad Site: 12:1 (12 total students) with 1 Senior Instructor

2-Squad Site: 12:1 (24 total students) with 1 Senior Instructor and 1 Primary Instructor

**Restrictions:** The Senior Instructor must validate the trench rescue training site for compliance with the Trench Rescue Site Requirements and Equipment Standards

| REQUIRED STUDENT MATERIALS                   |             | EDITION  | VENDORS |
|--|-------------|--|---------|
| ▪ Trench Rescue Technician Manual            |             | 2014   | CMC     |
| ▪ Trench Rescue Technician Student Task Book |             | Current  | SFT     |
| REQUIRED INSTRUCTOR MATERIALS                |             |  |         |
| ▪ Trench Rescue Technician Manual            |             | 2014   | CMC     |
| VENDORS                                      |             |  |         |
| CMC  | CMC Website | <a href="http://www.cmcrescue.com">www.cmcrescue.com</a> |         |
| SFT  | SFT Website | <a href="#">FSTEP Curriculum Link</a>                    |         |
| TRENCH RESCUE TECHNICIAN COURSE PLAN         |             |  |         |

## INTRODUCTION

Terminal Learning Objective: Students provided with information from this chapter, along with headlines from current events, will be able to recall fatality statistics and case histories and accurately apply this information to potential liabilities in trench rescue operations.

## CHAPTER 1: OSHA Trench Regulations

Terminal Learning Objective: Students, with the information provided in this chapter, will demonstrate their knowledge by accurately citing specific regulations that impact trench rescue operations.

## CHAPTER 2: Understanding Soil

Terminal Learning Objective: Students provided with information from this chapter, will be able to accurately describe soil classifications and types, soil testing procedures and other factors affecting trench stability.

## CHAPTER 3: Trench Configurations

Terminal Learning Objective: Students, with the information provided in this chapter, will be able to accurately recognize types of trenches and excavations, along with the types of collapses, collapse patterns, and factors leading to trench failures.



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

## TRENCH RESCUE TECHNICIAN COURSE OUTLINE\* (cont'd)

### CHAPTER 4: Trench Hazards

Terminal Learning Objective Students provided with the information provided in this chapter, will accurately describe the different types of hazards associated in and around the trench incident as well as how to mitigate those hazards.

### CHAPTER 5: Rescue Team Preparation

Terminal Learning Objective: Students, with information provided in this chapter, will accurately recall and discuss rescue team preparation including rescue tool maintenance and use, scene accountability, personal protective equipment and scene safety.

### CHAPTER 6: Incident Response

Terminal Learning Objective: Students provided with information from this chapter, will accurately outline trench rescue considerations when responding to a given trench rescue incident.

### CHAPTER 7: Initial On-Scene Operations

Terminal Learning Objective: Students with information provided in this chapter, will be able to accurately identify and integrate the operational priorities at a given trench rescue incident.

### CHAPTER 8: Pre-Entry Operations

Terminal Learning Objective: Students, provided with information from this chapter along with the provided tools, equipment, and materials, will accurately describe and demonstrate the pre-entry operation essential to safely perform in-and-around a given trench rescue incident.

### CHAPTER 9: Protective Systems

Terminal Learning Objective: Students, with information provided in this chapter along with the provided tools, equipment, and materials, will accurately identify and demonstrate various types of protective systems in trench rescue operations.

### CHAPTER 10: Shoring Systems and Components

Terminal Learning Objective: Students, provided with information from this chapter along with the provided tools, equipment, and materials, will accurately identify shoring system components and demonstrate how they are deployed and used in a given trench rescue operation.

### CHAPTER 11

Terminal Learning Objective: Students, with information provided in this chapter along with the provided tools, equipment, and materials, will accurately demonstrate the installation of shoring systems in a given trench rescue operation.

### CHAPTER 12: Victim Rescue and Recovery

Terminal Learning Objective: Students, provided with information from this chapter along with the provided tools, equipment, and materials, will accurately identify factors that affect victim search, soil removal, and demonstrate victim rescue and recovery at a given trench rescue operation.

### CHAPTER 13: Incident Termination

Terminal Learning Objective: Students, with information provided in this chapter along with the provided tools, equipment, and materials, will accurately demonstrate all of the elements necessary to terminate a given trench rescue operation.

Course Hours.....24:00



# COURSE INFORMATION AND REQUIRED MATERIALS

January 2019

\*This is an abbreviated Course Plan. Enabling Objectives & Site Requirements can be found on the *full version* located on the SFT Curriculum page of the SFT website at: <http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/divisions/state-fire-training/fstep-curriculum/>